MC68HC08AZ32A
Data Sheet

To provide the most up-to-date information, the revision of our documents on the World Wide Web will be the most current. Your printed copy may be an earlier revision. To verify you have the latest information available, refer to:

http://freescale.com/

Refer to the Revision History for a summary of changes contained in this document. For your convenience, the page number designators have been linked to the appropriate location.
## List of Chapters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Description</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Memory</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Clock Generator Module (CGM)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Computer Operating Properly (COP) Module</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Central Processor Unit (CPU)</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>External Interrupt (IRQ) Module</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Keyboard Interrupt (KBD) Module</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Low-Voltage Inhibit (LVI) Module</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Mask Options</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>MSCAN08 Controller (MSCAN08)</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Programmable Interrupt Timer (PIT)</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Input/Output (I/O) Ports</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Serial Communications Interface (SCI)</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>System Integration Module (SIM)</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Timer Interface Module A (TIMA)</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Timer Interface Module B (TIMB)</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Development Support</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Electrical Specifications</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Ordering Information and Mechanical Specifications</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glossary</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table of Contents

## Chapter 1
### General Description
1.1 Introduction .......................................................... 19  
1.2 Features ............................................................ 19  
1.3 Pin Assignments .................................................... 22  
1.3.1 Power Supply Pins (V_{DD} and V_{SS}) ......................... 23  
1.3.2 Oscillator Pins (OSC1 and OSC2) ............................ 23  
1.3.3 External Reset Pin (RST) ...................................... 23  
1.3.4 External Interrupt Pin (IRQ) .................................. 23  
1.3.5 Analog Power Supply Pin (V_{DDA}) ......................... 24  
1.3.6 Analog Ground Pin (V_{SSA}) ............................... 24  
1.3.7 ADC Analog Ground Pin (AV_{SS}/V_{REFL}) ................. 24  
1.3.8 ADC Reference High Voltage Pin (V_{REFH}) ................. 24  
1.3.9 ADC Analog Power Supply Pin (V_{DDAREF}) ............... 24  
1.3.10 External Filter Capacitor Pin (CGMXFC) .................. 24  
1.3.11 Port A Input/Output (I/O) Pins (PTA7–PTA0) .............. 24  
1.3.12 Port B I/O Pins (PB7/ATD7–PB0/ATD0) .................. 24  
1.3.13 Port C I/O Pins (PC7–PC0) .................................. 24  
1.3.14 Port D I/O Pins (PD7–PD0/ATD8) .......................... 24  
1.3.15 Port E I/O Pins (PE7/SPSCK–PE0/TxD) .................... 25  
1.3.16 Port F I/O Pins (PF6–PF0/TACH2) ......................... 25  
1.3.17 Port G I/O Pins (PG2/KBD2–PG0/KBD0) ................. 25  
1.3.18 Port H I/O Pins (PH1/KBD4–PH0/KBD3) .................. 25  
1.3.19 CAN Transmit Pin (TxCAN) ............................... 25  
1.3.20 CAN Receive Pin (RxCAN) ............................... 25  
1.4 Clocks ............................................................. 25  

## Chapter 2
### Memory
2.1 Introduction .......................................................... 29  
2.2 I/O Section ........................................................ 31  
2.3 Additional Status and Control Registers ..................... 37  
2.4 Vector Addresses and Priority .................................. 38  
2.5 Random-Access Memory (RAM) .................................. 40  
2.6 Read-Only Memory (ROM) ........................................ 41  
2.7 Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory (EEPROM) ................................................. 41  
2.7.1 EEPROM Configuration .................................... 41  
2.7.1.1 EEPROM Timebase Requirements ..................... 42  
2.7.1.2 EEPROM Program/Erase Protection .................... 42  
2.7.1.3 EEPROM Block Protection .......................... 43
Chapter 3
Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module

3.1 Introduction ........................................ 53
3.2 Features ........................................... 53
3.3 Functional Description ............................. 53
  3.3.1 ADC Port I/O Pins .......................... 53
  3.3.2 Voltage Conversion ........................... 55
  3.3.3 Conversion Time ............................... 55
  3.3.4 Continuous Conversion ....................... 56
  3.3.5 Accuracy and Precision ....................... 56
3.4 Interrupts .......................................... 56
3.5 Low-Power Modes ................................ 56
  3.5.1 Wait Mode .................................. 56
  3.5.2 Stop Mode .................................. 56
3.6 I/O Signals ......................................... 56
  3.6.1 ADC Analog Power Pin (VDAREF) .......... 57
  3.6.2 ADC Analog Ground/ADC Voltage Reference Low Pin (AVSS/VREFL) .......................... 57
  3.6.3 ADC Voltage Reference Pin (VREFH) ....... 57
  3.6.4 ADC Voltage In (ADCVIN) .................. 57
3.7 I/O Registers ...................................... 57
  3.7.1 ADC Status and Control Register .......... 57
  3.7.2 ADC Data Register ........................... 59
  3.7.3 ADC Input Clock Register .................. 59

Chapter 4
Clock Generator Module (CGM)

4.1 Introduction ........................................ 61
4.2 Features ........................................... 61
4.3 Functional Description ............................. 61
  4.3.1 Crystal Oscillator Circuit .......................... 63
  4.3.2 Phase-Locked Loop Circuit (PLL) ............. 63
    4.3.2.1 Circuits .................................. 63
    4.3.2.2 Acquisition and Tracking Modes ........... 64

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2
Chapter 5

Computer Operating Properly (COP) Module

5.1 Introduction .................................................. 77
5.2 Functional Description ....................................... 77
5.3 I/O Signals ................................................... 78
5.3.1 CGMXCLK .................................................. 78
5.3.2 STOP Instruction ........................................... 78
5.3.3 COPCTL Write .............................................. 78
5.3.4 Internal Reset .............................................. 79
5.3.5 Power-On Reset ........................................... 79
5.3.6 Reset Vector Fetch ........................................ 79
5.3.7 COPD (COP Disable) ....................................... 79
5.3.8 COPRS (COP Rate Select) ................................. 79
5.4 COP Control Register (COPCTRL) ......................... 79
5.5 Interrupts ..................................................... 79
5.6 Monitor Mode ................................................ 79
Chapter 6
Central Processor Unit (CPU)

6.1 Introduction ................................................................. 81
6.2 Features ................................................................. 81
6.3 CPU Registers ............................................................. 81
6.3.1 Accumulator ......................................................... 82
6.3.2 Index Register ....................................................... 82
6.3.3 Stack Pointer ......................................................... 83
6.3.4 Program Counter .................................................... 83
6.3.5 Condition Code Register ........................................ 84
6.4 Arithmetic/Logic Unit (ALU) ............................................... 85
6.5 Low-Power Modes ....................................................... 85
6.5.1 Wait Mode ........................................................ 85
6.5.2 Stop Mode ......................................................... 85
6.6 CPU During Break Interrupts ........................................... 85
6.7 Instruction Set Summary ............................................... 86
6.8 Opcode Map ............................................................ 91

Chapter 7
External Interrupt (IRQ) Module

7.1 Introduction ................................................................. 93
7.2 Features ................................................................. 93
7.3 Functional Description .................................................. 93
7.4 IRQ Pin ................................................................. 95
7.5 IRQ Module During Break Interrupts .................................. 97
7.6 IRQ Status and Control Register (ISCR) ............................... 97

Chapter 8
Keyboard Interrupt (KBD) Module

8.1 Introduction ................................................................. 99
8.2 Features ................................................................. 99
8.3 Functional Description .................................................. 99
8.4 Keyboard Initialization .................................................. 102
8.5 Low-Power Modes ....................................................... 102
8.5.1 Wait Mode ........................................................ 102
8.5.2 Stop Mode ......................................................... 103
8.6 Keyboard Module During Break Interrupts ............................ 103
8.7 I/O Registers ........................................................... 103
8.7.1 Keyboard Status and Control Register .......................... 103
8.7.2 Keyboard Interrupt Enable Register ............................ 104
Chapter 12
Programmable Interrupt Timer (PIT)

12.1 Introduction .................................................. 147
12.2 Features ....................................................... 147
12.3 Functional Description ...................................... 147
12.4 PIT Counter Prescaler ...................................... 149
12.5 Low-Power Modes .......................................... 149
12.5.1 Wait Mode .................................................. 149
12.5.2 Stop Mode .................................................. 150
12.6 PIT During Break Interrupts ......................... 150
12.7 I/O Registers .................................................. 150
12.7.1 PIT Status and Control Register .................. 150
12.7.2 PIT Counter Registers ................................ 152
12.7.3 PIT Counter Modulo Registers ....................... 152

Chapter 13
Input/Output (I/O) Ports

13.1 Introduction .................................................. 153
13.2 Port A ......................................................... 155
13.2.1 Port A Data Register (PTA) ......................... 155
13.2.2 Data Direction Register A (DDRA) .................. 155
13.3 Port B ......................................................... 157
13.3.1 Port B Data Register (PTB) ......................... 157
13.3.2 Data Direction Register B (DDR B) ............... 157
Chapter 14
Serial Communications Interface (SCI)

14.1 Introduction .......................................................... 171
14.2 Features ................................................................. 171
14.3 Pin Name Conventions .............................................. 173
14.4 Functional Description ............................................ 173
14.4.1 Data Format ........................................................ 173
14.4.2 Transmitter ......................................................... 176
  14.4.2.1 Character Length ........................................ 176
  14.4.2.2 Character Transmission .................................. 177
  14.4.2.3 Break Characters ........................................ 177
  14.4.2.4 Idle Characters ........................................... 178
  14.4.2.5 Inversion of Transmitted Output ..................... 178
  14.4.2.6 Transmitter Interrupts ................................. 178
14.4.3 Receiver ........................................................ 179
  14.4.3.1 Character Length ........................................ 180
  14.4.3.2 Character Reception ..................................... 180
  14.4.3.3 Data Sampling ............................................ 180
  14.4.3.4 Framing Errors ........................................... 182
  14.4.3.5 Baud Rate Tolerance .................................... 182
  14.4.3.6 Receiver Wakeup ......................................... 183
  14.4.3.7 Receiver Interrupts ....................................... 184
  14.4.3.8 Error Interrupts ......................................... 184
14.5 Low-Power Modes .................................................. 184
  14.5.1 Wait Mode ...................................................... 184
  14.5.2 Stop Mode ...................................................... 185
14.6 SCI During Break Module Interrupts ............................ 185

13.4 Port C ................................................................. 159
  13.4.1 Port C Data Register (PTC) ............................... 159
  13.4.2 Data Direction Register C (DDRC) ....................... 159
13.5 Port D ................................................................. 161
  13.5.1 Port D Data Register (PTD) ............................... 161
  13.5.2 Data Direction Register D (DDRD) ....................... 162
13.6 Port E ................................................................. 163
  13.6.1 Port E Data Register (PTE) ............................... 163
  13.6.2 Data Direction Register E (DDRE) ....................... 164
13.7 Port F ................................................................. 165
  13.7.1 Port F Data Register (PTF) ............................... 165
  13.7.2 Data Direction Register F (DDRF) ....................... 166
13.8 Port G ................................................................. 167
  13.8.1 Port G Data Register (PTG) ............................... 167
  13.8.2 Data Direction Register G (DDRG) ....................... 168
13.9 Port H ................................................................. 169
  13.9.1 Port H Data Register (PTH) ............................... 169
  13.9.2 Data Direction Register H (DDRH) ....................... 169

Freescale Semiconductor 13
Chapter 15
System Integration Module (SIM)

15.1 Introduction ............................................................. 197
15.2 SIM Bus Clock Control and Generation .............................. 200
  15.2.1 Bus Timing ......................................................... 200
  15.2.2 Clock Start-Up From POR or LVI Reset ......................... 200
  15.2.3 Clocks in Stop and Wait Mode .................................. 200
15.3 Reset and System Initialization ...................................... 201
  15.3.1 External Pin Reset ............................................... 201
  15.3.2 Active Resets From Internal Sources ............................ 201
  15.3.2.1 Power-On Reset .............................................. 202
  15.3.2.2 Computer Operating Properly (COP) Reset ................ 203
  15.3.2.3 Illegal Opcode Reset ....................................... 203
  15.3.2.4 Illegal Address Reset ...................................... 204
  15.3.2.5 Low-Voltage Inhibit (LVI) Reset ........................... 204
  15.3.3 SIM Counter ..................................................... 204
  15.3.4 SIM Counter During Power-On Reset .......................... 204
  15.3.5 SIM Counter During Stop Mode Recovery ...................... 204
  15.3.6 SIM Counter and Reset States ................................ 204
15.4 Exception Control .................................................... 205
  15.4.1 Interrupts ....................................................... 205
    15.4.1.1 Hardware Interrupts .................................... 206
    15.4.1.2 SWI Instruction .......................................... 206
  15.4.2 Reset ............................................................ 207
15.5 Break Interrupts ...................................................... 207
  15.5.1 Status Flag Protection in Break Mode ......................... 207
15.6 Low-Power Modes .................................................... 207
  15.6.1 Wait Mode ...................................................... 207
  15.6.2 Stop Mode ....................................................... 208
15.7 SIM Registers ........................................................ 209
  15.7.1 SIM Break Status Register (SBSR) ............................ 210
  15.7.2 SIM Reset Status Register (SRSR) ............................ 210
  15.7.3 SIM Break Flag Control Register (SBFCR) ..................... 211
Chapter 16
Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

16.1 Introduction ................................................................. 213
16.2 Features ................................................................. 213
16.3 Pin Name Conventions and I/O Register Addresses .................. 215
16.4 Functional Description ................................................ 215
16.4.1 Master Mode ......................................................... 217
16.4.2 Slave Mode ........................................................... 217
16.5 Transmission Formats .................................................. 218
16.5.1 Clock Phase and Polarity Controls ............................... 218
16.5.2 Transmission Format When CPHA = 0 ......................... 219
16.5.3 Transmission Format When CPHA = 1 ......................... 219
16.5.4 Transmission Initiation Latency .................................. 220
16.5.5 Error Conditions .................................................... 220
16.5.6 Overflow Error ....................................................... 222
16.5.7 Mode Fault Error ..................................................... 223
16.6 Interrupts ................................................................. 224
16.7 Queuing Transmission Data ........................................... 225
16.8 Resetting the SPI ......................................................... 226
16.9 Low-Power Modes ....................................................... 227
16.9.1 WAIT Mode ......................................................... 227
16.9.2 STOP Mode ........................................................ 227
16.10 SPI During Break Interrupts ......................................... 227
16.11 I/O Signals .............................................................. 227
16.11.1 MISO (Master In/Slave Out) .................................... 228
16.11.2 MOSI (Master Out/Slave In) .................................... 228
16.11.3 SPSCK (Serial Clock) ............................................. 228
16.11.4 SS (Slave Select) .................................................. 228
16.11.5 VSS (Clock Ground) .............................................. 229
16.12 I/O Registers .......................................................... 229
16.12.1 SPI Control Register (SPCR) ................................... 230
16.12.2 SPI Status and Control Register (SPSCR) ................. 231
16.12.3 SPI Data Register (SPDR) ....................................... 233

Chapter 17
Timer Interface Module A (TIMA)

17.1 Introduction ................................................................ 235
17.2 Features ................................................................. 235
17.3 Functional Description ................................................ 235
17.3.1 TIMA Counter Prescaler ......................................... 239
17.3.2 Input Capture ........................................................ 239
17.3.3 Output Compare ....................................................... 240
17.3.3.1 Unbuffered Output Compare .................................. 240
17.3.3.2 Buffered Output Compare ..................................... 241
Chapter 18

Timer Interface Module B (TIMB)

18.1 Introduction .................................................. 255
18.2 Features ...................................................... 255
18.3 Functional Description ...................................... 255
18.3.1 TIMB Counter Prescaler ................................ 258
18.3.2 Input Capture ............................................. 258
18.3.3 Output Compare ......................................... 259
18.3.3.1 Unbuffered Output Compare ..................... 259
18.3.3.2 Buffered Output Compare ....................... 260
18.3.4 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) .................... 260
18.3.4.1 Unbuffered PWM Signal Generation .......... 261
18.3.4.2 Buffered PWM Signal Generation ............ 261
18.3.4.3 PWM Initialization .................................. 262
18.4 Interrupts .................................................... 263
18.5 Low-Power Modes ........................................... 263
18.5.1 Wait Mode ................................................ 263
18.5.2 Stop Mode .............................................. 263
18.6 TIMB During Break Interrupts ............................ 263
18.7 I/O Signals .................................................. 264
18.7.1 TIMB Clock Pin (PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK) ........ 264
18.7.2 TIMB Channel I/O Pins (PTF5–PTF4/TBCH1–PTF4/TBCH0) .................................................. 264
18.8 I/O Registers ............................................... 264
18.8.1 TIMB Status and Control Register ............... 264
18.8.2 TIMB Counter Registers .............................. 266
18.8.3 TIMB Counter Modulo Registers ................... 267
18.8.4 TIMB Channel Status and Control Registers ...... 268
18.8.5 TIMB Channel Registers ............................ 271
Chapter 19
Development Support

19.1 Introduction ................................................................. 273
19.2 Break Module (BRK) ......................................................... 273
  19.2.1 Functional Description .............................................. 273
  19.2.1.1 Flag Protection During Break Interrupts ...................... 276
  19.2.1.2 TIM and PIT During Break Interrupts ......................... 276
  19.2.1.3 COP During Break Interrupts .................................. 276
  19.2.2 Break Module Registers ............................................ 276
  19.2.2.1 Break Status and Control Register (BRKSCR) .................. 276
  19.2.2.2 Break Address Registers (BRKH and BRKL) ................... 276
  19.2.3 Low-Power Modes .................................................. 277
    19.2.3.1 Wait Mode .................................................... 277
    19.2.3.2 Stop Mode .................................................... 277
  19.3 Monitor Module (MON) .................................................. 277
    19.3.1 Functional Description .......................................... 278
    19.3.1.1 Monitor Mode Entry ........................................... 279
    19.3.1.2 Monitor Vectors .............................................. 280
    19.3.1.3 Data Format ................................................ 280
    19.3.1.4 Break Signal ................................................. 280
    19.3.1.5 Commands ................................................... 280
    19.3.2 Security ......................................................... 284
      19.3.2.1 Baud Rate .................................................. 285

Chapter 20
Electrical Specifications

20.1 Introduction ................................................................. 287
20.2 Maximum Ratings ........................................................ 287
20.3 Functional Operating Range .......................................... 288
20.4 Thermal Characteristics ................................................. 288
20.5 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics ................................ 288
20.6 Control Timing ............................................................ 290
20.7 ADC Characteristics ..................................................... 290
20.8 5.0 Vdc ± 0.5 V Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Timing ......... 291
20.9 CGM Operating Conditions .............................................. 294
20.10 CGM Component Information ......................................... 294
20.11 CGM Acquisition/Lock Time Information ............................ 295
20.12 RAM Memory Characteristics ......................................... 296
20.13 EEPROM Memory Characteristics .................................... 296

Chapter 21
Ordering Information and Mechanical Specifications

21.1 Introduction ................................................................. 297
21.2 MC Order Numbers ........................................................ 297
21.3 Package Dimensions ....................................................... 297
Chapter 1
General Description

1.1 Introduction
The MC68HC08AZ32A is a member of the low-cost, high-performance M68HC08 Family of 8-bit microcontroller units (MCUs). All MCUs in the Family use the enhanced M68HC08 central processor unit (CPU08) and are available with a variety of modules, memory sizes and types, and package types.

1.2 Features
Features include the following:

- High-performance M68HC08 architecture
- Fully upward-compatible object code with M6805, M146805, and M68HC05 Families
- 8.4-MHz internal bus frequency at 125°C
- MSCAN08 controller (scalable CAN) (implementing CAN 2.0b protocol as defined in BOSCH specification September, 1991)
- Available in 64-pin quad flat pack (QFP)
- 32,256 bytes user read-only memory (ROM)
- User ROM data security\(^{(1)}\)
- 512 bytes of on-chip electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM) with security feature
- 1 Kbyte of on-chip random-access memory (RAM)
- Serial peripheral interface (SPI) module
- Serial communications interface (SCI) module
- 16-bit timer interface module (TIMA) with six input capture/output compare channels
- 16-bit timer interface module (TIMB) with two input capture/output compare channels
- Programmable interrupt timer (PIT)
- Clock generator module (CGM)
- 8-bit, 15-channel analog-to-digital convertor (ADC)
- 5-bit keyboard interrupt module (KBI)

\(^{(1)}\) No security feature is absolutely secure. However, Freescale's strategy is to make reading or copying the ROM/EEPROM data difficult for unauthorized users.
General Description

- System protection features:
  - Computer operating properly (COP) with optional reset
  - Low-voltage detection with optional reset
  - Illegal opcode detection with optional reset
  - Illegal address detection with optional reset
- Low-power design (fully static with stop and wait modes)
- Master reset pin and power-on reset (POR)

Features of the CPU08 include:
- Enhanced HC05 programming model
- Extensive loop control functions
- 16 addressing modes (eight more than the HC05)
- 16-bit index register and stack pointer
- Memory-to-memory data transfers
- Fast $8 \times 8$ multiply instruction
- Fast $16/8$ divide instruction
- Binary-coded decimal (BCD) instructions
- Optimization for controller applications
- C language support

Figure 1-1 shows the structure of the MC68HC08AZ32A.
Figure 1-1. MC68HC08AZ32A MCU Block Diagram
1.3 Pin Assignments

Figure 1-2 shows the 64 QFP pin assignments.

Figure 1-2. 64-Pin QFP Pin Assignments
1.3.1 Power Supply Pins ($V_{DD}$ and $V_{SS}$)

$V_{DD}$ and $V_{SS}$ are the power supply and ground pins. The MCU operates from a single power supply. Fast signal transitions on MCU pins place high, short-duration current demands on the power supply. To prevent noise problems, take special care to provide power supply bypassing at the MCU as Figure 1-3 shows. Place the C1 bypass capacitor as close to the MCU as possible. Use a high-frequency-response ceramic capacitor for C1. C2 is an optional bulk current bypass capacitor for use in applications that require the port pins to source high current levels.

![Power Supply Bypassing Diagram]

Note: Component values shown represent typical applications.

Figure 1-3. Power Supply Bypassing

$V_{SS}$ is also the ground for the port output buffers and the ground return for the serial clock in the SPI module. See Chapter 16 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI).

**NOTE**

$V_{SS}$ must be grounded for proper MCU operation.

1.3.2 Oscillator Pins (OSC1 and OSC2)

The OSC1 and OSC2 pins are the connections for the on-chip oscillator circuit. See Chapter 4 Clock Generator Module (CGM).

1.3.3 External Reset Pin ($RST$)

A 0 on the $RST$ pin forces the MCU to a known start-up state. $RST$ is bidirectional, allowing a reset of the entire system. It is driven low when any internal reset source is asserted. See Chapter 15 System Integration Module (SIM).

1.3.4 External Interrupt Pin ($IRQ$)

$IRQ$ is an asynchronous external interrupt pin. See Chapter 7 External Interrupt (IRQ) Module.
1.3.5 Analog Power Supply Pin (VDDA)

VDDA is the power supply pin for the analog portion of the CGM. See Chapter 4 Clock Generator Module (CGM).

1.3.6 Analog Ground Pin (VSSA)

VSSA is the ground connection for the analog portion of the CGM. See Chapter 4 Clock Generator Module (CGM).

1.3.7 ADC Analog Ground Pin (AVSS/VREFL)

The AVSS/VREFL pin provides both the analog ground connection and the reference low voltage for the ADC. See Chapter 3 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module.

1.3.8 ADC Reference High Voltage Pin (VREFH)

VREFH provides the reference high voltage for the ADC. See Chapter 3 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module.

1.3.9 ADC Analog Power Supply Pin (VDDAREF)

VDDAREF is the power supply pin for the analog portion of the ADC. See Chapter 3 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module.

1.3.10 External Filter Capacitor Pin (CGMXFC)

CGMXFC is an external filter capacitor connection for the CGM. See Chapter 4 Clock Generator Module (CGM).

1.3.11 Port A Input/Output (I/O) Pins (PTA7–PTA0)

PTA7–PTA0 are general-purpose bidirectional I/O port pins. See Chapter 13 Input/Output (I/O) Ports.

1.3.12 Port B I/O Pins (PTB7/ATD7–PTB0/ATD0)

Port B is an 8-bit special function port that shares all eight pins with the ADC. See Chapter 3 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module and Chapter 13 Input/Output (I/O) Ports.

1.3.13 Port C I/O Pins (PTC5–PTC0)

PTC5–PTC3 and PTC1–PTC0 are general-purpose bidirectional I/O port pins. PTC2/MCLK is a special function port that shares its pin with the system clock. See Chapter 13 Input/Output (I/O) Ports.

1.3.14 Port D I/O Pins (PTD7–PTD0/ATD8)

Port D is an 8-bit special-function port that shares seven of its pins with the ADC, one of its pins with TIMA, and one more of its pins with TIMB. See Chapter 17 Timer Interface Module A (TIMA), Chapter 18 Timer Interface Module B (TIMB), Chapter 3 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module, and Chapter 13 Input/Output (I/O) Ports.
1.3.15 Port E I/O Pins (PTE7/SPSCK–PTE0/TxD)

Port E is an 8-bit special function port that shares two of its pins with TIMA, four of its pins with the SPI, and two of its pins with the SCI. See Chapter 14 Serial Communications Interface (SCI), Chapter 16 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI), Chapter 17 Timer Interface Module A (TIMA), and Chapter 13 Input/Output (I/O) Ports.

1.3.16 Port F I/O Pins (PTF6–PTF0/TACH2)

Port F is a 7-bit special function port that shares two of its pins with TIMB. Four of its pins are shared with TIMA. See Chapter 17 Timer Interface Module A (TIMA), Chapter 18 Timer Interface Module B (TIMB), and Chapter 13 Input/Output (I/O) Ports.

1.3.17 Port G I/O Pins (PTG2/KBD2–PTG0/KBD0)

Port G is a 3-bit special function port that shares all of its pins with the KBD. See Chapter 8 Keyboard Interrupt (KBD) Module and Chapter 13 Input/Output (I/O) Ports.

1.3.18 Port H I/O Pins (PTH1/KBD4–PTH0/KBD3)

Port H is a 2-bit special-function port that shares all of its pins with the KBD. See Chapter 8 Keyboard Interrupt (KBD) Module and Chapter 13 Input/Output (I/O) Ports.

1.3.19 CAN Transmit Pin (TxCAN)

TxCAN is the digital output from the MSCAN08 module. See Chapter 11 MSCAN08 Controller (MSCAN08).

1.3.20 CAN Receive Pin (RxCAN)

RxCAN is the digital input to the MSCAN08 module. See Chapter 11 MSCAN08 Controller (MSCAN08).

1.4 Clocks

Details of the clock connections to each of the modules on the MC68HC08AZ32A are shown in Table 1-3. A short description of each clock source is also given in Table 1-2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Driver Type</th>
<th>Hysteresis(1)</th>
<th>Reset State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTA7–PTA0</td>
<td>General purpose I/O</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTB7/ATD7–PTB0/ATD0</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/ADC channel</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTC5–PTC0</td>
<td>General purpose I/O</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTD7</td>
<td>General purpose I/O</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTD6/ATD14/TACLK</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/ADC channel/ timer A external input clock</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for timer A function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTD5/ATD13</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/ADC channel</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/ADC channel/ timer B external input clock</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for timer B function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTD3/ATD11–PTD0/ATD8</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/ADC channel</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE7/SPSCK</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/SPI clock</td>
<td>Dual state (open drain)</td>
<td>Yes (only for SPI function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE6/MOSI</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/SPI data path</td>
<td>Dual state (open drain)</td>
<td>Yes (only for SPI function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE5/MISO</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/SPI data path</td>
<td>Dual state (open drain)</td>
<td>Yes (only for SPI function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE4/SS</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/SPI slave select</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for SPI function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE3/TACH1</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/timer A channel 1</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for timer A function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE2/TACH0</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/timer A channel 0</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for timer A function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE1/RxD</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/SCI receive data</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for SCI function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTE0/TxD</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/SCI transmit data</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTF6</td>
<td>General purpose I/O</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTF5/TBCH1</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/timer B channel 1</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for timer B function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTF4/TBCH0</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/ timer B channel 0</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for timer B function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTF3/TACH5</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/timer A channel 5</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for timer A function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTF2/TACH4</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/timer A channel 4</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for timer A function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTF1/TACH3</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/timer A channel 3</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for timer A function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTF0/TACH2</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/timer A channel 2</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for timer A function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— Continued on next page
### Table 1-1. External Pins Summary (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Driver Type</th>
<th>Hysteresis(1)</th>
<th>Reset State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTG2/KBD2–PTG0/KBD0</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/keyboard wakeup pin</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for KBD function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTH1/KBD4–PTH0/KBD3</td>
<td>General purpose I/O/keyboard wakeup pin</td>
<td>Dual state</td>
<td>Yes (only for KBD function)</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>Logical chip power supply</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSS</td>
<td>Logical chip ground</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDDA</td>
<td>CGM analog power supply</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSSA</td>
<td>CGM analog ground</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VREFH</td>
<td>ADC reference high voltage</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVSS/VREFL</td>
<td>ADC GND and reference low voltage</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDDAREF</td>
<td>ADC power supply</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSC1</td>
<td>External clock in</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSC2</td>
<td>External clock out</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGMXFC</td>
<td>PLL loop filter cap</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRQ</td>
<td>External interrupt request</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RST</td>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>Open drain</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Output low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RxCAN</td>
<td>MSCAN08 serial input</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Input (Hi-Z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TxCAN</td>
<td>MSCAN08 serial output</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Output</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Hysteresis is not 100% tested but is typically a minimum of 300 mV.
Table 1-2. Signal Name Conventions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CGMXCLK</td>
<td>Buffered version of OSC1 from CGM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGMOUT</td>
<td>PLL-based or OSC1-based clock output from CGM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus clock</td>
<td>CGMOUT divided by two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSCK</td>
<td>SPI serial clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TACLK</td>
<td>External clock Input for TIMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBCLK</td>
<td>External clock Input for TIMB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1-3. Clock Source Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Clock Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADC</td>
<td>CGMXCLK or bus clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCAN08</td>
<td>CGMXCLK or CGMOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COP</td>
<td>CGMXCLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPU</td>
<td>Bus clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM</td>
<td>CGMXCLK or bus clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROM</td>
<td>Bus clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>Bus clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPI</td>
<td>Bus clock/SPSCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCI</td>
<td>CGMXCLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMA</td>
<td>Bus clock or PTD6/ATD14/TACLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMB</td>
<td>Bus clock or PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIT</td>
<td>Bus clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KBI</td>
<td>Bus clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>CGMOUT and CGMXCLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRQ</td>
<td>Bus clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRK</td>
<td>Bus clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVI</td>
<td>Bus clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGM</td>
<td>OSC1 and OSC2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 2
Memory

2.1 Introduction

The CPU08 can address 64 Kbytes of memory space. The memory map includes:

- 1024 bytes of RAM
- 32,256 bytes of user ROM
- 512 bytes of EEPROM
- 52 bytes of user-defined vectors
- 256 bytes of monitor ROM

The following definitions apply to the memory map representation of reserved and unimplemented locations.

- **Reserved** — Accessing a reserved location can have unpredictable effects on MCU operation.
- **Unimplemented** — Accessing an unimplemented location can cause an illegal address reset (within the constraints as outlined in Chapter 15 System Integration Module (SIM)).

![Memory Map Diagram](image)

Figure 2-1. MC68HC08AZ32A Memory Map (Sheet 1 of 2)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$8000</td>
<td>ROM (32,256 BYTES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FDFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE00</td>
<td>SIM BREAK STATUS REGISTER (SBSR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE01</td>
<td>SIM RESET STATUS REGISTER (SRSR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE02</td>
<td>RESERVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE03</td>
<td>SIM BREAK FLAG CONTROL REGISTER (SBFCR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE09</td>
<td>MORB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE0A</td>
<td>RESERVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE0B</td>
<td>RESERVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE0C</td>
<td>BREAK ADDRESS REGISTER HIGH (BRKH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE0D</td>
<td>BREAK ADDRESS REGISTER LOW (BRKL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE0E</td>
<td>BREAK STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (BRKSCR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE0F</td>
<td>LVI STATUS REGISTER (LVISR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE10</td>
<td>EEPROM EEDIVH NONVOLATILE REGISTER (EEDIVHNVR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE11</td>
<td>EEPROM EEDIVL NONVOLATILE REGISTER (EEDIVLNVR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE12</td>
<td>RESERVED (8 BYTES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE1A</td>
<td>EEPROM EEDIVH REGISTER (EEDIVH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE1B</td>
<td>EEPROM EEDIVL REGISTER (EEDIVL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE1C</td>
<td>EEPROM NONVOLATILE REGISTER (EENVR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE1D</td>
<td>EEPROM CONTROL REGISTER (EECR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE1E</td>
<td>RESERVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE1F</td>
<td>EEPROM ARRAY CONFIGURATION (EEACR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FF1F</td>
<td>MONITOR ROM (256 BYTES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FF20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFBF</td>
<td>UNIMPLEMENTED (160 BYTES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFC0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFCB</td>
<td>RESERVED (12 BYTES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFCC</td>
<td>VECTORS (52 BYTES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2-1. MC68HC08AZ32A Memory Map (Sheet 2 of 2)
# 2.2 I/O Section

Addresses $0000–$004F, shown in Figure 2-2, contain the I/O data, status and control registers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0000</td>
<td>Port A Data Register (PTA)</td>
<td>PTA7</td>
<td>PTA6</td>
<td>PTA5</td>
<td>PTA4</td>
<td>PTA3</td>
<td>PTA2</td>
<td>PTA1</td>
<td>PTA0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0001</td>
<td>Port B Data Register (PTB)</td>
<td>PTB7</td>
<td>PTB6</td>
<td>PTB5</td>
<td>PTB4</td>
<td>PTB3</td>
<td>PTB2</td>
<td>PTB1</td>
<td>PTB0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0002</td>
<td>Port C Data Register (PTC)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTC5</td>
<td>PTC4</td>
<td>PTC3</td>
<td>PTC2</td>
<td>PTC1</td>
<td>PTC0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0003</td>
<td>Port D Data Register (PTD)</td>
<td>PTD7</td>
<td>PTD6</td>
<td>PTD5</td>
<td>PTD4</td>
<td>PTD3</td>
<td>PTD2</td>
<td>PTD1</td>
<td>PTD0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0004</td>
<td>Data Direction Register A (DDRA)</td>
<td>DDRA7</td>
<td>DDRA6</td>
<td>DDRA5</td>
<td>DDRA4</td>
<td>DDRA3</td>
<td>DDRA2</td>
<td>DDRA1</td>
<td>DDRA0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0005</td>
<td>Data Direction Register B (DDRB)</td>
<td>DDRB7</td>
<td>DDRB6</td>
<td>DDRB5</td>
<td>DDRB4</td>
<td>DDRB3</td>
<td>DDRB2</td>
<td>DDRB1</td>
<td>DDRB0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0006</td>
<td>Data Direction Register C (DDRC)</td>
<td>MCLKEN</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DDRC5</td>
<td>DDRC4</td>
<td>DDRC3</td>
<td>DDRC2</td>
<td>DDRC1</td>
<td>DDRC0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0007</td>
<td>Data Direction Register D (DDRD)</td>
<td>DDRD7</td>
<td>DDRD6</td>
<td>DDRD5</td>
<td>DDRD4</td>
<td>DDRD3</td>
<td>DDRD2</td>
<td>DDRD1</td>
<td>DDRD0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0008</td>
<td>Port E Data Register (PTE)</td>
<td>PTE7</td>
<td>PTE6</td>
<td>PTE5</td>
<td>PTE4</td>
<td>PTE3</td>
<td>PTE2</td>
<td>PTE1</td>
<td>PTE0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0009</td>
<td>Port F Data Register (PTF)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>PTF6</td>
<td>PTF5</td>
<td>PTF4</td>
<td>PTF3</td>
<td>PTF2</td>
<td>PTF1</td>
<td>PTF0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000A</td>
<td>Port G Data Register (PTG)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>PTG2</td>
<td>PTG1</td>
<td>PTG0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000B</td>
<td>Port H Data Register (PTH)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>PTH1</td>
<td>PTH0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2-2. I/O Data, Status and Control Registers (Sheet 1 of 6)
### Memory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$000C</td>
<td>Data Direction Register E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(DDRE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 164.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000D</td>
<td>Data Direction Register F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(DDRF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 166.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000E</td>
<td>Data Direction Register G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(DDRG)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 168.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000F</td>
<td>Data Direction Register H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(DDRH)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 170.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0010</td>
<td>SPI Control Register</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SPCR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 230.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0011</td>
<td>SPI Status and Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Register (SPSCR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 231.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0012</td>
<td>SPI Data Register</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SPDR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 233.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0013</td>
<td>SCI Control Register 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCC1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 186.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0014</td>
<td>SCI Control Register 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCC2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 188.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0015</td>
<td>SCI Control Register 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCC3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 190.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0016</td>
<td>SCI Status Register 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCS1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 191.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0017</td>
<td>SCI Status Register 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCS2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 193.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0018</td>
<td>SCI Data Register</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCDR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 194.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Figure 2-2. I/O Data, Status and Control Registers (Sheet 2 of 6)](image-url)
### SCI Baud Rate Register (SCBR)

- **Address**: $0019
- **Read**: SCP1 SCP0 R SCR2 SCR1 SCR0
- **Write**: 
  - **Reset**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

### IRQ Status and Control Register (ISCR)

- **Address**: $001A
- **Read**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
- **Write**: ACK
- **Reset**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

### Keyboard Status/Control (KBSCR)

- **Address**: $001B
- **Read**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
- **Write**: ACKK
- **Reset**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

### PLL Control Register (PCTL)

- **Address**: $001C
- **Read**: PLLIE PLLF PLLON BCS 1 1 1 1
- **Write**: 
  - **Reset**: 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1

### PLL Bandwidth Control Register (PBWC)

- **Address**: $001D
- **Read**: AUTO LOCK AGO XL D 0 0 0 0
- **Write**: 
  - **Reset**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

### PLL Programming Register (PPG)

- **Address**: $001E
- **Read**: MUL7 MUL6 MUL5 MUL4 VRS7 VRS6 VRS5 VRS4
- **Write**: 
  - **Reset**: 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0

### Mask Option Register A (MORA)

- **Address**: $001F
- **Read**: LVISTOP ROMSEC LVIRST LVIPWR SSREC COPRS STOP COPD
- **Write**: Unaffected by reset

### Timer A Status and Control Register (TASC)

- **Address**: $0020
- **Read**: TOF TOIE TSTOP 0 0 0 0 TRST R
- **Write**: 
  - **Reset**: 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0

### Keyboard Interrupt Enable Register (KBIER)

- **Address**: $0021
- **Read**: 0 0 0 0 KBIE4 KBIE3 KBIE2 KBIE1 KBIE0
- **Write**: 
  - **Reset**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

### Timer A Counter Register High (TACNTH)

- **Address**: $0022
- **Read**: Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8
- **Write**: 
  - **Reset**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

### Timer A Counter Register Low (TACNTL)

- **Address**: $0023
- **Read**: Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
- **Write**: 
  - **Reset**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

### Timer A Modulo Register High (TAMODH)

- **Address**: $0024
- **Read**: Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8
- **Write**: 
  - **Reset**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

### Timer A Modulo Register Low (TAMODL)

- **Address**: $0025
- **Read**: Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
- **Write**: 
  - **Reset**: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

---

**Figure 2-2. I/O Data, Status and Control Registers (Sheet 3 of 6)**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0026</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 0 Status and Control</td>
<td>CH0F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Register (TASC0) See page 247.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0027</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 0 Register High</td>
<td>Bit 15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Bit 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(TACH0H) See page 249.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0028</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 0 Register Low</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bit 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(TACH0L) See page 249.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0029</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 1 Status and Control</td>
<td>CH1F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Register (TASC1) See page 247.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$002A</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 1 Register High</td>
<td>Bit 15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Bit 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(TACH1H) See page 249.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$002B</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 1 Register Low</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bit 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(TACH1L) See page 249.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$002C</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 2 Status and Control</td>
<td>CH2F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Register (TASC2) See page 247.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$002D</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 2 Register High</td>
<td>Bit 15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Bit 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(TACH2H) See page 249.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$002E</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 2 Register Low</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bit 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(TACH2L) See page 249.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$002F</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 3 Status and Control</td>
<td>CH3F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Register (TASC3) See page 247.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0030</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 3 Register High</td>
<td>Bit 15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Bit 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(TACH3H) See page 249.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0031</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 3 Register Low</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bit 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(TACH3L) See page 249.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0032</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 4 Status and Control</td>
<td>CH4F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Register (TASC4) See page 247.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unimplemented: = Unimplemented  
Reserved: R = Reserved

Figure 2-2. I/O Data, Status and Control Registers (Sheet 4 of 6)
Figure 2-2. I/O Data, Status and Control Registers (Sheet 5 of 6)
### Timer B Modulo Register Low (TBMODL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0044</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 267.

### Timer B Channel 0 Status and Control Register (TBSC0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0045</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 268.

### Timer B Channel 0 Register High (TBCH0H)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0046</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 271.

### Timer B Channel 0 Register Low (TBCH0L)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0047</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 271.

### Timer B Channel 1 Status and Control Register (TBSC1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0048</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 268.

### Timer B Channel 1 Register High (TBCH1H)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0049</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 271.

### Timer B Channel 1 Register Low (TBCH1L)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$004A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 271.

### PIT Status and Control Register (PSC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$004B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 150.

### PIT Counter Register High (PCNTH)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$004C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 152.

### PIT Counter Register Low (PCNTL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$004D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 152.

### PIT Modulo Register High (PMODH)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$004E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 152.

### PIT Modulo Register Low (PMODL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$004F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 152.

---

**Figure 2-2. I/O Data, Status and Control Registers (Sheet 6 of 6)**

---

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2

---

Freescale Semiconductor
### 2.3 Additional Status and Control Registers

Selected addresses in the range $FE00 to $FFCB contain additional status and control registers as shown in Figure 2-3. A noted exception is the COP control register (COPCTL) at address $FFFF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$FE00</td>
<td>SIM Break Status Register (SBSR)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>BW</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 210.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE01</td>
<td>SIM Reset Status Register (SRRS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POR</td>
<td>PIN</td>
<td>COP</td>
<td>ILOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 210.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE03</td>
<td>SIM Break Flag Control Register (SBFCR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 211.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE09</td>
<td>Mask Option Register B (MORB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EEDIVCLK 0</td>
<td>EESEC</td>
<td>EEMONSEC</td>
<td>AZ32A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 110.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE0C</td>
<td>Break Address Register High (BRKH)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 277.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE0D</td>
<td>Break Address Register Low (BRKL)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 277.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE0E</td>
<td>Break Status and Control Register (BRKSCR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BRKE</td>
<td>BRKA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 276.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE0F</td>
<td>LVI Status Register (LVISR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LVOUT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 107.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE10</td>
<td>EEDIV High Nonvolatile Register (EEDIVHNVR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EEDIVS-ECD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 50.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE11</td>
<td>EEDIV Low Nonvolatile Register (EEDIVLNVR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EEDIV7</td>
<td>EEDIV6</td>
<td>EEDIV5</td>
<td>EEDIV4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 50.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Figure 2-3. Additional Status and Control Registers (Sheet 1 of 2)

Unimplemented = Unimplemented
= Reserved
### 2.4 Vector Addresses and Priority

Addresses in the range $FFFF$ to $FFFF$ contain the user-specified vector locations. The vector addresses are shown in Table 2-1.
Table 2-1. Vector Addresses(1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Vector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$FFCC</td>
<td>TIMA Channel 5 Vector (high)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFCD</td>
<td>TIMA Channel 5 Vector (low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFCE</td>
<td>TIMA Channel 4 Vector (high)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFCF</td>
<td>TIMA Channel 4 Vector (low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFD0</td>
<td>ADC Vector (high)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFD1</td>
<td>ADC Vector (low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFD2</td>
<td>Keyboard Vector (high)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFD3</td>
<td>Keyboard Vector (low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFD4</td>
<td>SCI Transmit Vector (high)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFD5</td>
<td>SCI Transmit Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFD6</td>
<td>SCI Receive Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFD7</td>
<td>SCI Receive Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFD8</td>
<td>SCI Error Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFD9</td>
<td>SCI Error Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFDA</td>
<td>MSCAN08 Transmit Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFDB</td>
<td>MSCAN08 Transmit Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFDC</td>
<td>MSCAN08 Receive Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFDD</td>
<td>MSCAN08 Receive Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFDE</td>
<td>MSCAN08 Error Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFDF</td>
<td>MSCAN08 Error Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFE0</td>
<td>MSCAN08 Wakeup Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFE1</td>
<td>MSCAN08 Wakeup Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFE2</td>
<td>SPI Transmit Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFE3</td>
<td>SPI Transmit Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFE4</td>
<td>SPI Receive Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFE5</td>
<td>SPI Receive Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFE6</td>
<td>TIMB Overflow Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFE7</td>
<td>TIMB Overflow Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFE8</td>
<td>TIMB CH1 Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFE9</td>
<td>TIMB CH1 Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFEA</td>
<td>TIMB CH0 Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFEB</td>
<td>TIMB CH0 Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFEC</td>
<td>TIMA Overflow Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFED</td>
<td>TIMA Overflow Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFEE</td>
<td>TIMA CH3 Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFEF</td>
<td>TIMA CH3 Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— Continued on next page
2.5 Random-Access Memory (RAM)

Addresses $0050$ through $044F$ are RAM locations. The location of the stack RAM is programmable. The 16-bit stack pointer allows the stack to be anywhere in the 64K byte memory space.

**NOTE**

*For correct operation, the stack pointer must point only to RAM locations.*

Within page zero there are 176 bytes of RAM. Because the location of the stack RAM is programmable, all page zero RAM locations can be used for I/O control and user data or code. When the stack pointer is moved from its reset location at $00FF$, direct addressing mode instructions can efficiently access all page zero RAM locations. Page zero RAM, therefore, provides an ideal location for frequently accessed global variables.

Before processing an interrupt, the CPU uses 5 bytes of the stack to save the contents of the CPU registers.

**NOTE**

*For M6805 compatibility, the H register is not stacked.*

---

**Table 2-1. Vector Addresses (Continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Vector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$FFF0</td>
<td>TIMA CH2 Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFF1</td>
<td>TIMA CH2 Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFF2</td>
<td>TIMA CH1 Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFF3</td>
<td>TIMA CH1 Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFF4</td>
<td>TIMA CH0 Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFF5</td>
<td>TIMA CH0 Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFF6</td>
<td>PIT Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFF7</td>
<td>PIT Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFF8</td>
<td>PLL Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFF9</td>
<td>PLL Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFFA</td>
<td>IRQ Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFFB</td>
<td>IRQ Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFFC</td>
<td>SWI Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFFD</td>
<td>SWI Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFFFE</td>
<td>Reset Vector (High)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FFFF</td>
<td>Reset Vector (Low)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. All available ROM locations not defined by the user will by default be filled with the software interrupt (SWI, opcode 83) instruction — see Chapter 6 Central Processor Unit (CPU). Take this into account when defining vector addresses. It is recommended that ALL vector addresses are defined.
During a subroutine call, the CPU uses 2 bytes of the stack to store the return address. The stack pointer decrements during pushes and increments during pulls.

**NOTE**

*Care should be taken when using nested subroutines. The CPU may overwrite data in the RAM during a subroutine or during the interrupt stacking operation.*

### 2.6 Read-Only Memory (ROM)

The user ROM consists of up to 32,256 bytes from addresses $8000–$FDFF. The monitor ROM and vectors are located from $FE20–$FF5F.

Fifty-two user vectors, $FFCC–$FFFF, are dedicated to user-defined reset and interrupt vectors.

Security has been incorporated into the MC68HC08AZ32A to prevent external viewing of the ROM contents\(^1\). This feature is selected by a mask option and ensures that customer-developed software remains propriety. See Chapter 10 Mask Options.

### 2.7 Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory (EEPROM)

The 512 bytes of EEPROM are located at $0800-$09FF and can be programmed or erased without an additional external high voltage supply. The program and erase operations are enabled through the use of an internal charge pump. For each byte of EEPROM, the write/erase endurance is 10,000 cycles.

Features include:

- 512 bytes nonvolatile memory
- Byte, block, or bulk erasable
- Nonvolatile EEPROM configuration and block protection options
- On-chip charge pump for programming/erasing
- Program/erase protection option
- Read protection option
- AUTO bit driven programming/erasing time feature

#### 2.7.1 EEPROM Configuration

The 8-bit EEPROM nonvolatile register (EENVR) and the 16-bit EEPROM timebase divider nonvolatile register (EEDIVNVR) contain the default settings for the following EEPROM configurations:

- EEPROM timebase reference
- EEPROM program/erase protection
- EEPROM block protection

---

1. No security feature is absolutely secure. However, Freescale’s strategy is to make reading or copying the ROM difficult for unauthorized users.
EENVR and EEDIVNVR are nonvolatile EEPROM registers. They are programmed and erased in the same way as EEPROM bytes. The contents of these registers are loaded into their respective volatile registers during a MCU reset. The values in these read/write volatile registers define the EEPROM configurations.

For EENVR, the corresponding volatile register is the EEPROM array configuration register (EEACR). For the EEDIVNVR (two 8-bit registers: EEDIVHNVR and EEDIVLNVR), the corresponding volatile register is the EEPROM divider register (EEDIV: EEDIVH and EEDIVL).

### 2.7.1.1 EEPROM Timebase Requirements

A 35\(\mu\)s timebase is required by the EEPROM control circuit for program and erase of EEPROM content. This timebase is derived from dividing the CGMXCLK or bus clock (selected by EEDIVCLK bit in mask option register B) using a timebase divider circuit controlled by the 16-bit EEPROM timebase divider EEDIV register (EEDIVH and EEDIVL).

As the CGMXCLK or bus clock is user selected, the EEPROM timebase divider register must be configured with the appropriate value to obtain the 35 \(\mu\)s. The timebase divider value is calculated by using the following formula:

\[
EEDIV = \text{INT}[\text{Reference Frequency(Hz)} \times 35 \times 10^{-6} + 0.5]
\]

This value is written to the EEPROM timebase divider register (EEDIVH and EEDIVL) or programmed into the EEPROM timebase divider nonvolatile register prior to any EEPROM program or erase operations (2.7.1 EEPROM Configuration and 2.7.1.1 EEPROM Timebase Requirements).

### 2.7.1.2 EEPROM Program/Erase Protection

The EEPROM has a special feature that designates the 16 bytes of addresses from $08F0 to $08FF to be permanently secured. This program/erase protect option is enabled by programming the EEPRTCT bit in the EEPROM nonvolatile register (EENVR) to 0.

Once the EEPRTCT bit is programmed to 0 for the first time:

- Programming and erasing of secured locations $08F0–$08FF is permanently disabled.
- Secured locations $08F0–$08FF can be read as normal.
- Programming and erasing of EENVR is permanently disabled.
- Bulk and block erase operations are disabled for the unprotected locations $0800–$08EF, $0900–$09FF.
- Single byte program and erase operations are still available for locations $0800–$08EF and $0900–$09FF for all bytes that are not protected by the EEPROM block protect EEBPx bits (see 2.7.1.3 EEPROM Block Protection and 2.7.3.2 EEPROM Array Configuration Register).

**NOTE**

Once armed, the protect option is permanently enabled. As a consequence, all functions in the EENVR will remain in the state they were in immediately before the security was enabled.
2.7.1.3 EEPROM Block Protection

The 512 bytes of EEPROM are divided into four 128-byte blocks. Each of these blocks can be protected from erase/program operations by setting the EEBPx bit in the EENVR. Table 2-2 shows the address ranges for the blocks.

Table 2-2. EEPROM Array Address Blocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block Number (EEBPx)</th>
<th>Address Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEBP0</td>
<td>$0800–$087F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEBP1</td>
<td>$0880–$08FF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEBP2</td>
<td>$0900–$097F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEBP3</td>
<td>$0980–$09FF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These bits are effective after a reset or a upon read of the EENVR register. The block protect configuration can be modified by erasing/programming the corresponding bits in the EENVR register and then reading the EENVR register. Please see 2.7.3.2 EEPROM Array Configuration Register for more information.

NOTE

Once EEDIVSECD in the EEDIVHNVR is programmed to 0 and after a system reset, the EEDIV security feature is permanently enabled because the EEDIVSECD bit in the EEDIVH is always loaded with 0 thereafter. Once this security feature is armed, erase and program mode are disabled for EEDIVHNVR and EEDIVLNVR. Modifications to the EEDIVH and EEDIVL registers are also disabled. Therefore, be cautious when programming a value into the EEDIVHNVR.

2.7.2 EEPROM Programming and Erasing

The unprogrammed or erase state of an EEPROM bit is a 1. The factory default for all bytes within the EEPROM array is $FF.

The programming operation changes an EEPROM bit from 1 to 0 (programming cannot change a bit from 0 to 1). In a single programming operation, the minimum EEPROM programming size is one bit; the maximum is eight bits (one byte).

The erase operation changes an EEPROM bit from 0 to 1. In a single erase operation, the minimum EEPROM erase size is one byte; the maximum is the entire EEPROM array.

The EEPROM can be programmed such that one or multiple bits are programmed (written to 0) at a time. However, the user may never program the same bit location more than once before erasing the entire byte. In other words, the user is not allowed to program a 0 to a bit that is already programmed (bit state is already 0).

For some applications it might be advantageous to track more than 10K events with a single byte of EEPROM by programming one bit at a time. For that purpose, a special selective bit programming technique is available. An example of this technique is illustrated in Table 2-3.
NOTE
None of the bit locations are actually programmed more than once although the byte was programmed eight times.

When this technique is utilized, a program/erase cycle is defined as multiple program sequences (up to eight) to a unique location followed by a single erase operation.

2.7.2.1 Program/Erase Using AUTO Bit
An additional feature available for EEPROM program and erase operations is the AUTO mode. When enabled, AUTO mode will activate an internal timer that will automatically terminate the program/erase cycle and clear the EEPGM bit. Please see 2.7.2.2 EEPROM Programming, 2.7.2.3 EEPROM Erasing, and 2.7.3.1 EEPROM Control Register for more information.

2.7.2.2 EEPROM Programming
The unprogrammed or erase state of an EEPROM bit is a 1. Programming changes the state to a 0. Only EEPROM bytes in the non-protected blocks and the EENVR register can be programmed.

Use the following procedure to program a byte of EEPROM:

1. Clear EERAS1 and EERAS0 and set EELAT in the EECR. (A)
   
   NOTE
   If using the AUTO mode, also set the AUTO bit during step 1.

2. Write the desired data to the desired EEPROM address. (B)
3. Set the EEPGM bit. (C) Go to Step 7 if AUTO is set.
4. Wait for time, $t_{\text{EEPGM}}$, to program the byte.
6. Wait for time, $t_{\text{EEFPV}}$, for the programming voltage to fall. Go to Step 8.
7. Poll the EEPGM bit until it is cleared by the internal timer. (D)
8. Clear EELAT bits. (E)

NOTE

A. EERAS1 and EERAS0 must be cleared for programming. Setting the EELAT bit configures the address and data buses to latch data for programming the array. Only data with a valid EEPROM address will be latched. If EELAT is set, other writes to the EECR will be allowed after a valid EEPROM write.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Program Data in Binary</th>
<th>Result in Binary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Original state of byte (erased)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1111:1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First event is recorded by programming bit position 0</td>
<td>1111:1110</td>
<td>1111:1110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second event is recorded by programming bit position 1</td>
<td>1111:1101</td>
<td>1111:1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third event is recorded by programming bit position 2</td>
<td>1111:1011</td>
<td>1111:1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth event is recorded by programming bit position 3</td>
<td>1111:0111</td>
<td>1111:0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events five through eight are recorded in a similar fashion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. If more than one valid EEPROM write occurs, the last address and data will be latched overriding the previous address and data. Once data is written to the desired address, do not read EEPROM locations other than the written location. (Reading an EEPROM location returns the latched data and causes the read address to be latched.)

C. The EEPGM bit cannot be set if the EELAT bit is cleared or a non-valid EEPROM address is latched. This is to ensure proper programming sequence. Once EEPGM is set, do not read any EEPROM locations; otherwise, the current program cycle will be unsuccessful. When EEPGM is set, the on-board programming sequence will be activated.

D. The delay time for the EEPGM bit to be cleared in AUTO mode is less than $t_{\text{EEPGM}}$. However, on other MCUs, this delay time may be different. For forward compatibility, software should not make any dependency on this delay time.

E. Any attempt to clear both EEPGM and EELAT bits with a single instruction will only clear EEPGM. This is to allow time for removal of high voltage from the EEPROM array.

### 2.7.2.3 EEPROM Erasing

The programmed state of an EEPROM bit is 0. Erasing changes the state to a 1. Only EEPROM bytes in the non-protected blocks and the EENVR register can be erased.

Use the following procedure to erase a byte, block or the entire EEPROM array:

1. Configure EERAS1 and EERAS0 for byte, block or bulk erase; set EELAT in EECR.\(^{(A)}\)
   
   **NOTE**
   
   If using the AUTO mode, also set the AUTO bit in step 1.

2. Byte erase: write any data to the desired address.\(^{(B)}\)
   
   Block erase: write any data to an address within the desired block.\(^{(B)}\)
   
   Bulk erase: write any data to an address within the array.\(^{(B)}\)

3. Set the EEPGM bit.\(^{(C)}\) Go to Step 7 if AUTO is set.

4. Wait for a time: $t_{\text{EEBYTE}}$ for byte erase; $t_{\text{EEBLOCK}}$ for block erase; $t_{\text{EEBULK}}$ for bulk erase.


6. Wait for a time, $t_{\text{EEFPV}}$, for the erasing voltage to fall. Go to Step 8.

7. Poll the EEPGM bit until it is cleared by the internal timer.\(^{(D)}\)

8. Clear EELAT bits.\(^{(E)}\)

**NOTE**

A. Setting the EELAT bit configures the address and data buses to latch data for erasing the array. Only valid EEPROM addresses will be latched. If EELAT is set, other writes to the EECR will be allowed after a valid EEPROM write.

B. If more than one valid EEPROM write occurs, the last address and data will be latched overriding the previous address and data. Once data is written to the desired address, do not read EEPROM locations other than
the written location. (Reading an EEPROM location returns the latched data and causes the read address to be latched.)

C. The EEPGM bit cannot be set if the EELAT bit is cleared or a non-valid EEPROM address is latched. This is to ensure proper programming sequence. Once EEPGM is set, do not read any EEPROM locations; otherwise, the current program cycle will be unsuccessful. When EEPGM is set, the on-board programming sequence will be activated.

D. The delay time for the EEPGM bit to be cleared in AUTO mode is less than tEEBYTE/tEEBLOCK/tEEBULK. However, on other MCUs, this delay time may be different. For forward compatibility, software should not make any dependency on this delay time.

E. Any attempt to clear both EEPGM and EELAT bits with a single instruction will only clear EEPGM. This is to allow time for removal of high voltage from the EEPROM array.

2.7.3 EEPROM Register Descriptions

Four I/O registers and three nonvolatile registers control program, erase, and options of the EEPROM array.

2.7.3.1 EEPROM Control Register

This read/write register controls programming/erasing of the array.

Address: $FE1D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>Unused</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>EEOFF</td>
<td>EERAS1</td>
<td>EERAS0</td>
<td>EELAT</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 2-4. EEPROM Control Register (EECR)*

Bit 7 — Unused
This read/write bit is software programmable but has no functionality.

EEOFF — EEPROM Power Down
This read/write bit disables the EEPROM module for lower power consumption. Any attempts to access the array will give unpredictable results. Reset clears this bit.

1 = Disable EEPROM array
0 = Enable EEPROM array

EERAS1 and EERAS0 — Erase/Program Mode Select Bits
These read/write bits set the erase modes. Reset clears these bits.
Table 2-4. EEPROM Program/Erase Mode Select

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EEBPx</th>
<th>EERAS1</th>
<th>EERAS0</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Byte program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Byte erase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Block erase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bulk erase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>No erase/program</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

X = don’t care

EELAT — EEPROM Latch Control
This read/write bit latches the address and data buses for programming the EEPROM array. EELAT cannot be cleared if EEPGM is still set. Reset clears this bit.

1 = Buses configured for EEPROM programming or erase operation
0 = Buses configured for normal operation

AUTO — Automatic Termination of Program/Erase Cycle
When AUTO is set, EEPGM is cleared automatically after the program/erase cycle is terminated by the internal timer. For further information, refer to note D under 2.7.2.2 EEPROM Programming and 2.7.2.3 EEPROM Erasing as well as 20.13 EEPROM Memory Characteristics)

1 = Automatic clear of EEPGM is enabled
0 = Automatic clear of EEPGM is disabled

EEPGM — EEPROM Program/Erase Enable
This read/write bit enables the internal charge pump and applies the programming/erasing voltage to the EEPROM array if the EELAT bit is set and a write to a valid EEPROM location has occurred. Reset clears the EEPGM bit.

1 = EEPROM programming/erasing power switched on
0 = EEPROM programming/erasing power switched off

NOTE
Writing 0s to both the EELAT and EEPGM bits with a single instruction will clear EEPGM only to allow time for the removal of high voltage.

2.7.3.2 EEPROM Array Configuration Register
The EEPROM array configuration register configures EEPROM security and EEPROM block protection. This read-only register is loaded with the contents of the EEPROM nonvolatile register (EENVR) after a reset.

Address: $FE1F

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>UNUSED</td>
<td>UNUSED</td>
<td>UNUSED</td>
<td>EEPRTCT</td>
<td>EEBP3</td>
<td>EEBP2</td>
<td>EEBP1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>UNUSED</td>
<td>UNUSED</td>
<td>UNUSED</td>
<td>EEPRTCT</td>
<td>EEBP3</td>
<td>EEBP2</td>
<td>EEBP1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Contents of EENVR ($FE1C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2-5. EEPROM Array Configuration Register (EEACR)

Bit 7:5 — Unused
These read/write bits are software programmable but have no functionality.
EEPRTCT — EEPROM Protection Bit
The EEPROM Protection Bit (EEPRTCT) is used to enable the security feature in the EEPROM (see 2.7.1.2 EEPROM Program/Erase Protection).
- 1 = EEPROM security disabled
- 0 = EEPROM security enabled

This feature is a write-once feature. Once the protection is enabled it may not be disabled.

EEBP[3:0] — EEPROM Block Protection Bits
These bits prevent blocks of EEPROM array from being programmed or erased. Refer to Table 2-5.
- 1 = EEPROM array block is protected
- 0 = EEPROM array block is unprotected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Block Number (EEBPx)</th>
<th>Address Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEBP0</td>
<td>$0800–$087F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEBP1</td>
<td>$0880–$08FF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEBP2</td>
<td>$0900–$097F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEBP3</td>
<td>$0980–$09FF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-5. EEPROM Block Protection Bits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address Range</th>
<th>EEBPx</th>
<th>EEPRTCT = 1</th>
<th>EEPRTCT = 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0800–$087F</td>
<td>EEBP0 = 0</td>
<td>Byte Programming Available</td>
<td>Byte Programming Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EEBP0 = 1</td>
<td>Bulk, Block and Byte Erasing Available</td>
<td>Only Byte Erasing Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0880–$08EF</td>
<td>EEBP1 = 0</td>
<td>Byte Programming Available</td>
<td>Byte Programming Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EEBP1 = 1</td>
<td>Bulk, Block and Byte Erasing Available</td>
<td>Only Byte Erasing Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0900–$097F</td>
<td>EEBP2 = 0</td>
<td>Byte Programming Available</td>
<td>Byte Programming Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EEBP2 = 1</td>
<td>Bulk, Block and Byte Erasing Available</td>
<td>Only Byte Erasing Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0980–$09FF</td>
<td>EEBP3 = 0</td>
<td>Byte Programming Available</td>
<td>Byte Programming Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EEBP3 = 1</td>
<td>Bulk, Block and Byte Erasing Available</td>
<td>Only Byte Erasing Available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-6. EEPROM Block Protect and Security Summary
2.7.3.3  EEPROM Nonvolatile Register

The contents of this register are loaded into the EEPROM array configuration register (EEACR) after a reset. This register is erased and programmed in the same way as an EEPROM byte. (See 2.7.3.1 EEPROM Control Register for individual bit descriptions).

![Figure 2-6. EEPROM Nonvolatile Register (EENVR)](image)

**NOTE**

The EENVR will leave the factory programmed with $F0 such that the full array is available and unprotected.

2.7.3.4  EEPROM Timebase Divider Register

The 16-bit EEPROM timebase divider register consists of two 8-bit registers: EEDIVH and EEDIVL. The 11-bit value in this register is used to configure the timebase divider circuit to obtain the 35 µs timebase for EEPROM control. These two read/write registers are respectively loaded with the contents of the EEPROM timebase divider on volatile registers (EEDIVHNVR and EEDIVLNVR) after a reset.

![Figure 2-7. EEDIV Divider High Register (EEDIVH)](image)

![Figure 2-8. EEDIV Divider Low Register (EEDIVL)](image)

**EEDIVSECD — EEPROM Divider Security Disable**

This bit enables/disables the security feature of the EEDIV registers. When EEDIV security feature is enabled, the state of the registers EEDIVH and EEDIVL are locked (including the EEDIVSECD bit). The EEDIVHNVR and EEDIVLNVR nonvolatile memory registers are also protected from being erased/programmed.

1 = EEDIV security feature disabled
0 = EEDIV security feature enabled
EEDIV[10:0] — EEPROM Timebase Prescaler

These prescaler bits store the value of EEDIV which is used as the divisor to derive a timebase of 35 µs from the selected reference clock source (CGMXCLK or bus block in the CONFIG-2 register) for the EEPROM related internal timer and circuits. EEDIV[10:0] bits are readable at any time. They are writable when EELAT = 0 and EEDIVSECD = 1.

The EEDIV value is calculated by the following formula:

\[
\text{EEDIV} = \text{INT}[\text{Reference Frequency(Hz)} \times 35 \times 10^{-6} + 0.5]
\]

Where the result inside the bracket is rounded down to the nearest integer value.

For example, if the reference frequency is 4.9152 MHz, the EEDIV value is 172

**NOTE**

Programming/erasing the EEPROM with an improper EEDIV value may result in data lost and reduce endurance of the EEPROM device.

2.7.3.5 EEPROM Timebase Divider Nonvolatile Register

The 16-bit EEPROM timebase divider nonvolatile register consists of two 8-bit registers: EEDIVHNVR and EEDIVLNVR. The contents of these two registers are respectively loaded into the EEPROM timebase divider registers, EEDIVH and EEDIVL, after a reset. These two registers are erased and programmed in the same way as an EEPROM byte.

Address: $FE10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>EEDIVS-ECD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>EEDIV10</td>
<td>EEDIV9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>Unaffected by reset; $FF when blank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2-9. EEPROM Divider Nonvolatile Register High (EEDIVHNVR)

Address: $FE11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>EEDIV7</td>
<td>EEDIV6</td>
<td>EEDIV5</td>
<td>EEDIV4</td>
<td>EEDIV3</td>
<td>EEDIV2</td>
<td>EEDIV1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>Unaffected by reset; $FF when blank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2-10. EEPROM Divider Nonvolatile Register Low (EEDIVLNVR)

These two registers are protected from erase and program operations if the EEDIVSECD is set to 1 in the EEDIVH (see 2.7.3.4 EEPROM Timebase Divider Register) or programmed to a 1 in the EEDIVHNVR.

**NOTE**

Once EEDIVSECD in the EEDIVHNVR is programmed to 0 and after a system reset, the EEDIV security feature is permanently enabled because the EEDIVSECD bit in the EEDIVH is always loaded with 0 thereafter. Once this security feature is armed, erase and program mode are disabled for EEDIVHNVR and EEDIVLNVR. Modifications to the EEDIVH and EEDIVL registers are also disabled. Therefore, care should be taken before programming a value into the EEDIVHNVR.
2.7.4 Low-Power Modes
The WAIT and STOP instructions can put the MCU in low power-consumption standby modes.

2.7.4.1 Wait Mode
The WAIT instruction does not affect the EEPROM. It is possible to start the program or erase sequence on the EEPROM and put the MCU in wait mode.

2.7.4.2 Stop Mode
The STOP instruction reduces the EEPROM power consumption to a minimum. The STOP instruction should not be executed while a programming or erasing sequence is in progress.

If stop mode is entered while EELAT and EEPM are set, the programming sequence will be stopped and the programming voltage to the EEPROM array removed. The programming sequence will be restarted after leaving stop mode; access to the EEPROM is only possible after the programming sequence has completed.

If stop mode is entered while EELAT and EEPM is cleared, the programming sequence will be terminated abruptly.

In either case, the data integrity of the EEPROM is not guaranteed.
Chapter 3
Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module

3.1 Introduction
This section describes the 8-bit analog-to-digital converter (ADC) module.

3.2 Features
Features include:
- 15 channels with multiplexed Input
- Linear successive approximation
- 8-bit resolution
- Single or continuous conversion
- Conversion complete flag or conversion complete interrupt
- Selectable ADC clock

3.3 Functional Description
Fifteen ADC channels are available for sampling external sources at pins PTD6/ATD14/TACLK–PTD0/ATD8 and PTB7/ATD7–PTB0/ATD0. An analog multiplexer allows the single ADC converter to select one of the 15 ADC channels as ADC voltage input (ADCVIN). ADCVIN is converted by the successive approximation register-based counters. When the conversion is completed, ADC places the result in the ADC data register and sets a flag or generates an interrupt. See Figure 3-2.

3.3.1 ADC Port I/O Pins
PTD6/ATD14/TACLK–PTD0/ATD8 and PTB7/ATD7–PTB0/ATD0 are general-purpose I/O pins that are shared with the ADC channels.

The channel select bits (ADC status and control register, $0038) define which ADC channel/port pin will be used as the input signal. The ADC overrides the port I/O logic by forcing that pin as input to the ADC. The remaining ADC channels/port pins are controlled by the port I/O logic and can be used as general-purpose I/O. Writes to the port register or DDR will not have any affect on the port pin that is selected by the ADC. Read of a port pin which is in use by the ADC will return a 0 if the corresponding DDR bit is at 0. If the DDR bit is at 1, the value in the port data latch is read.

NOTE
Do not use ADC channels ATD14 or ATD12 when using the PTD6/ATD14/TACLK or PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK pins as the clock inputs for the 16-bit timers.
Figure 3-1. Block Diagram Highlighting ADC Block and Pins
3.3.2 Voltage Conversion

When the input voltage to the ADC equals $V_{REFH}$ (see 20.7 ADC Characteristics), the ADC converts the signal to $\text{FF}$ (full scale). If the input voltage equals $AV_{SS}/V_{REFL}$, the ADC converts it to $\text{00}$. Input voltages between $V_{REFH}$ and $AV_{SS}/V_{REFL}$ are a straight-line linear conversion. Conversion accuracy of all other input voltages is not guaranteed. Avoid current injection on unused ADC inputs to prevent potential conversion error.

**NOTE**

*Input voltage should not exceed the analog supply voltages.*

3.3.3 Conversion Time

Conversion starts after a write to the ADSCR (ADC status and control register, $0038$), and requires between 16 and 17 ADC clock cycles to complete. Conversion time in terms of the number of bus cycles is a function of ADICLK select, CGMXCLK frequency, bus frequency, and ADIV prescaler bits. For example, with a CGMXCLK frequency of 4 MHz, bus frequency of 8 MHz, and fixed ADC clock frequency of 1 MHz, one conversion will take between 16 and 17 $\mu$s and there will be between 128 bus cycles between each conversion. Sample rate is approximately 60 kHz.

**Figure 3-2. ADC Block Diagram**
3.3.4 Continuous Conversion

In the continuous conversion mode, the ADC data register will be filled with new data after each conversion. Data from the previous conversion will be overwritten whether that data has been read or not. Conversions will continue until the ADCO bit (ADC status and control register, $0038) is cleared. The COCO bit is set after the first conversion and will stay set for the next several conversions until the next write of the ADC status and control register or the next read of the ADC data register.

3.3.5 Accuracy and Precision

The conversion process is monotonic and has no missing codes. See 20.7 ADC Characteristics for accuracy information.

3.4 Interrupts

When the AIEN bit is set, the ADC module is capable of generating a CPU interrupt after each ADC conversion. A CPU interrupt is generated if the COCO bit (ADC status and control register, $0038) is at 0. The COCO bit is not used as a conversion complete flag when interrupts are enabled.

3.5 Low-Power Modes

The following subsections describe the low-power modes.

3.5.1 Wait Mode

The ADC continues normal operation during wait mode. Any enabled CPU interrupt request from the ADC can bring the MCU out of wait mode. If the ADC is not required to bring the MCU out of wait mode, power down the ADC by setting the ADCH[4:0] bits in the ADC status and control register before executing the WAIT instruction.

3.5.2 Stop Mode

The ADC module is inactive after the execution of a STOP instruction. Any pending conversion is aborted. ADC conversions resume when the MCU exits stop mode. Allow one conversion cycle to stabilize the analog circuitry before attempting a new ADC conversion after exiting stop mode.

3.6 I/O Signals

The ADC module has 15 channels that are shared with I/O ports B and D. Refer to 20.7 ADC Characteristics for voltages referenced below.
3.6.1 ADC Analog Power Pin ($V_{DDAREF}$)

The ADC analog portion uses $V_{DDAREF}$ as its power pin. Connect the $V_{DDAREF}$ pin to the same voltage potential as $V_{DD}$. External filtering may be necessary to ensure clean $V_{DDAREF}$ for good results.

**NOTE**

Route $V_{DDAREF}$ carefully for maximum noise immunity and place bypass capacitors as close as possible to the package. $V_{DDAREF}$ must be present for operation of the ADC.

3.6.2 ADC Analog Ground/ADC Voltage Reference Low Pin ($AV_{SS}/V_{REFL}$)

The ADC analog portion uses $AV_{SS}/V_{REFL}$ as its ground pin. Connect the $AV_{SS}/V_{REFL}$ pin to the same voltage potential as $V_{SS}$.

$V_{REFL}$ is the lower reference supply for the ADC.

3.6.3 ADC Voltage Reference Pin ($V_{REFH}$)

$V_{REFH}$ is the high reference voltage for all analog-to-digital conversions.

3.6.4 ADC Voltage In (ADCVIN)

ADCVIN is the input voltage signal from one of the 15 ADC channels to the ADC module.

3.7 I/O Registers

These I/O registers control and monitor ADC operation:

- ADC status and control register (ADSCR)
- ADC data register (ADR)
- ADC clock register (ADICLK)

3.7.1 ADC Status and Control Register

The following paragraphs describe the function of the ADC status and control register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address: $0038$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented

**Figure 3-3. ADC Status and Control Register (ADSCR)**

**COCO — Conversions Complete Bit**

In non-interrupt mode ($AIEN = 0$), COCO is a read-only bit that is set at the end of each conversion. COCO will stay set until cleared by a read of the ADC data register. Reset clears this bit.
Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module

In interrupt mode (AIEN = 1), COCO is a read-only bit that is not set at the end of a conversion. It always reads as a 0.

1 = Conversion completed (AIEN = 0)
0 = Conversion not completed (AIEN = 0) or CPU interrupt enabled

(AIEN = 1)

**NOTE**
The write function of the COCO bit is reserved. When writing to the ADSCR register, always have a 0 in the COCO bit position.

**AIEN — ADC Interrupt Enable Bit**
When this bit is set, an interrupt is generated at the end of an ADC conversion. The interrupt signal is cleared when the data register is read or the status/control register is written. Reset clears the AIEN bit.

1 = ADC interrupt enabled
0 = ADC interrupt disabled

**ADCO — ADC Continuous Conversion Bit**
When set, the ADC will convert samples continuously and update the ADR register at the end of each conversion. Only one conversion is allowed when this bit is cleared. Reset clears the ADCO bit.

1 = Continuous ADC conversion
0 = One ADC conversion

**ADCH[4:0] — ADC Channel Select Bits**
ADCH4, ADCH3, ADCH2, ADCH1, and ADCH0 form a 5-bit field which is used to select one of 15 ADC channels. Channel selection is detailed in Table 3-1. Care should be taken when using a port pin as both an analog and a digital input simultaneously to prevent switching noise from corrupting the analog signal.

The ADC subsystem is turned off when the channel select bits are all set to one. This feature allows for reduced power consumption for the MCU when the ADC is not used. Reset sets these bits.

**NOTE**
Recovery from the disabled state requires one conversion cycle to stabilize.

### Table 3-1. Mux Channel Select

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADCH4</th>
<th>ADCH3</th>
<th>ADCH2</th>
<th>ADCH1</th>
<th>ADCH0</th>
<th>Input Select</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTB0/ATD0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PTB1/ATD1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTB2/ATD2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PTB3/ATD3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTB4/ATD4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTB5/ATD5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTB6/ATD6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PTB7/ATD7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTD0/ATD8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PTD1/ATD9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTD2/ATD10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— Continued on next page
Table 3-1. Mux Channel Select (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADCH4</th>
<th>ADCH3</th>
<th>ADCH2</th>
<th>ADCH1</th>
<th>ADCH0</th>
<th>Input Select</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PTD3/ATD11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PTD5/ATD13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTD6/ATD14/TACLK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Range 01111 ($0F) to 11010 ($1A)

1. If any unused channels are selected, the resulting ADC conversion will be unknown.
2. The voltage levels supplied from internal reference nodes as specified in the table are used to verify the operation of the ADC converter both in production test and for user applications.

3.7.2 ADC Data Register

One 8-bit result register is provided. This register is updated each time an ADC conversion completes.

Address: $0039

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>AD7</td>
<td>AD6</td>
<td>AD5</td>
<td>AD4</td>
<td>AD3</td>
<td>AD2</td>
<td>AD1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3-4. ADC Data Register (ADR)

3.7.3 ADC Input Clock Register

This register selects the clock frequency for the ADC.

Address: $003A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>ADIV2</td>
<td>ADIV1</td>
<td>ADIV0</td>
<td>ADICLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3-5. ADC Input Clock Register (ADICLK)
Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module

**ADIV2–ADIV0 — ADC Clock Prescaler Bits**
ADIV2, ADIV1, and ADIV0 form a 3-bit field which selects the divide ratio used by the ADC to generate the internal ADC clock. Table 3-2 shows the available clock configurations. The ADC clock should be set to approximately 1 MHz.

Table 3-2. ADC Clock Divide Ratio

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADIV2</th>
<th>ADIV1</th>
<th>ADIV0</th>
<th>ADC Clock Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ADC Input Clock ÷ 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ADC Input Clock ÷ 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ADC Input Clock ÷ 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ADC Input Clock ÷ 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>ADC Input Clock ÷ 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

X = don't care

**ADICLK — ADC Input Clock Register Bit**
ADICLK selects either bus clock or CGMXCLK as the input clock source to generate the internal ADC clock. Reset selects CGMXCLK as the ADC clock source.

If the external clock (CGMXCLK) is equal to or greater than 1 MHz, CGMXCLK can be used as the clock source for the ADC. If CGMXCLK is less than 1 MHz, use the PLL-generated bus clock as the clock source. As long as the internal ADC clock is at approximately 1 MHz, correct operation can be guaranteed. See 20.7 ADC Characteristics.

1 = Internal bus clock
0 = External clock (CGMXCLK)

\[
1 \text{ MHz} = \frac{f_{\text{XCLK}} \text{ or Bus Frequency}}{\text{ADIV}[2:0]}\]

**NOTE**

*During the conversion process, changing the ADC clock will result in an incorrect conversion.*
Chapter 4
Clock Generator Module (CGM)

4.1 Introduction
The clock generator module (CGM) generates the crystal clock signal, CGMXCLK, which operates at the
frequency of the crystal. The CGM also generates the base clock signal, CGMOUT, from which the
system clocks are derived. CGMOUT is based on either the crystal clock divided by two or the
phase-locked loop (PLL) clock, CGMVCLK, divided by two. The PLL is a frequency generator designed
for use with 1-MHz to 8-MHz crystals or ceramic resonators. The PLL can generate an 8-MHz bus
frequency without using high-frequency crystals.

4.2 Features
Features include:
- Phase-locked loop with output frequency in integer multiples of the crystal reference
- Programmable hardware voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) for low-jitter operation
- Automatic bandwidth control mode for low-jitter operation
- Automatic frequency lock detector
- CPU interrupt on entry or exit from locked condition

4.3 Functional Description
The CGM consists of three major submodules:
- Crystal oscillator circuit — The crystal oscillator circuit generates the constant crystal frequency
clock, CGMXCLK.
- Phase-locked loop (PLL) — The PLL generates the programmable VCO frequency clock
CGMVCLK.
- Base clock selector circuit — This software-controlled circuit selects either CGMXCLK divided by
two or the VCO clock, CGMVCLK, divided by two as the base clock, CGMOUT. The system clocks
are derived from CGMOUT.

Figure 4-1 shows the structure of the CGM.
**Figure 4-1. CGM Block Diagram**

**Figure 4-2. I/O Register Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Register Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$001C</td>
<td>PLL Control Register (PCTL)</td>
<td>PLLIE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 69.</td>
<td>PLLF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$001D</td>
<td>PLL Bandwidth Control Register (PBWC)</td>
<td>PLLON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 70.</td>
<td>BCS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$001E</td>
<td>PLL Programming Register (PPG)</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 71.</td>
<td>LOCK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 71.</td>
<td>ACQ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented

**MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2**
4.3.1 Crystal Oscillator Circuit

The crystal oscillator circuit consists of an inverting amplifier and an external crystal. The OSC1 pin is the input to the amplifier and the OSC2 pin is the output. The SIMOSCÊN signal enables the crystal oscillator circuit.

The CGMXCLK signal is the output of the crystal oscillator circuit and runs at a rate equal to the crystal frequency. CGMXCLK is then buffered to produce CGMRCLK, the PLL reference clock.

CGMXCLK can be used by other modules which require precise timing for operation. The duty cycle of CGMXCLK is not guaranteed to be 50% and depends on external factors, including the crystal and related external components.

An externally generated clock also can feed the OSC1 pin of the crystal oscillator circuit. Connect the external clock to the OSC1 pin and let the OSC2 pin float.

4.3.2 Phase-Locked Loop Circuit (PLL)

The PLL is a frequency generator that can operate in either acquisition mode or tracking mode, depending on the accuracy of the output frequency. The PLL can change between acquisition and tracking modes either automatically or manually.

4.3.2.1 Circuits

The PLL consists of these circuits:

- Voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO)
- Modulo VCO frequency divider
- Phase detector
- Loop filter
- Lock detector

The operating range of the VCO is programmable for a wide range of frequencies and for maximum immunity to external noise, including supply and CGMXFC noise. The VCO frequency is bound to a range from roughly one-half to twice the center-of-range frequency, fCGMVRS. Modulating the voltage on the CGMXFC pin changes the frequency within this range. By design, fCGMVRS is equal to the nominal center-of-range frequency, fNOM, (4.9152 MHz) times a linear factor L or (L)fNOM.

CGMRCLK is the PLL reference clock, a buffered version of CGMXCLK. CGMRCLK runs at a frequency, fCGMRCLK, and is fed to the PLL through a buffer. The buffer output is the final reference clock, CGMRDV, running at a frequency fCGMRDV = fCGMRCLK.

The VCO’s output clock, CGMVCLK, running at a frequency fCGMVCLK, is fed back through a programmable modulo divider. The modulo divider reduces the VCO clock by a factor, N. The divider's output is the VCO feedback clock, CGMVDV, running at a frequency fCGMVDV = fCGMVCLK/N. 4.3.2.4 Programming the PLL for more information.

The phase detector then compares the VCO feedback clock, CGMVDV, with the final reference clock, CGMRDV. A correction pulse is generated based on the phase difference between the two signals. The loop filter then slightly alters the dc voltage on the external capacitor connected to CGMXFC based on the width and direction of the correction pulse. The filter can make fast or slow corrections depending on its mode, as described in 4.3.2.2 Acquisition and Tracking Modes. The value of the external capacitor and the reference frequency determines the speed of the corrections and the stability of the PLL.
The lock detector compares the frequencies of the VCO feedback clock, CGMVDV, and the final reference clock, CGMRDV. Therefore, the speed of the lock detector is directly proportional to the final reference frequency, f_{CGMRDV}. The circuit determines the mode of the PLL and the lock condition based on this comparison.

4.3.2.2 Acquisition and Tracking Modes

The PLL filter is manually or automatically configurable into one of two operating modes:

1. Acquisition mode — In acquisition mode, the filter can make large frequency corrections to the VCO. This mode is used at PLL startup or when the PLL has suffered a severe noise hit and the VCO frequency is far off the desired frequency. When in acquisition mode, the ACQ bit is clear in the PLL bandwidth control register. See 4.5.2 PLL Bandwidth Control Register.

2. Tracking mode — In tracking mode, the filter makes only small corrections to the frequency of the VCO. PLL jitter is much lower in tracking mode, but the response to noise is also slower. The PLL enters tracking mode when the VCO frequency is nearly correct, such as when the PLL is selected as the base clock source (see 4.3.3 Base Clock Selector Circuit). The PLL is automatically in tracking mode when not in acquisition mode or when the ACQ bit is set.

4.3.2.3 Manual and Automatic PLL Bandwidth Modes

The PLL can change the bandwidth or operational mode of the loop filter manually or automatically.

In automatic bandwidth control mode (AUTO = 1), the lock detector automatically switches between acquisition and tracking modes. Automatic bandwidth control mode also is used to determine when the VCO clock, CGMVCLK, is safe to use as the source for the base clock, CGMOUT (see 4.5.2 PLL Bandwidth Control Register). If PLL CPU interrupt requests are enabled, the software can wait for a PLL CPU interrupt request and then check the LOCK bit. If CPU interrupts are disabled, software can poll the LOCK bit continuously (during PLL startup, usually) or at periodic intervals. In either case, when the LOCK bit is set, the VCO clock is safe to use as the source for the base clock (see 4.3.3 Base Clock Selector Circuit). If the VCO is selected as the source for the base clock and the LOCK bit is clear, the PLL has suffered a severe noise hit and the software must take appropriate action, depending on the application (see 4.6 Interrupts).

These conditions apply when the PLL is in automatic bandwidth control mode:

- The ACQ bit (see 4.5.2 PLL Bandwidth Control Register) is a read-only indicator of the mode of the filter. Refer to 4.3.2.2 Acquisition and Tracking Modes.
- The ACQ bit is set when the VCO frequency is within a certain tolerance, ΔTRK, and is cleared when the VCO frequency is out of a certain tolerance, ΔUNT. See 20.11 CGM Acquisition/Lock Time Information.
- The LOCK bit is a read-only indicator of the locked state of the PLL.
- The LOCK bit is set when the VCO frequency is within a certain tolerance, ΔLOCK, and is cleared when the VCO frequency is out of a certain tolerance, ΔUNL. See 20.11 CGM Acquisition/Lock Time Information.
- CPU interrupts can occur if enabled (PLLIE = 1) when the PLL's lock condition changes, toggling the LOCK bit. See 20.11 CGM Acquisition/Lock Time Information.

The PLL also can operate in manual mode (AUTO = 0). Manual mode is used by systems that do not require an indicator of the lock condition for proper operation. Such systems typically operate well below fBUSMAX and require fast startup.
The following conditions apply when in manual mode:

- ACQ is a writable control bit that controls the mode of the filter. Before turning on the PLL in manual mode, the ACQ bit must be clear.
- Before entering tracking mode (ACQ = 1), software must wait a given time, t_{ACQ} (see 20.11 CGM Acquisition/Lock Time Information), after turning on the PLL by setting PLLON in the PLL control register (PCTL).
- Software must wait a given time, t_{AL}, after entering tracking mode before selecting the PLL as the clock source to CGMOUT (BCS = 1).
- The LOCK bit is disabled
- CPU interrupts from the CGM are disabled

### 4.3.2.4 Programming the PLL

Use the following 9-step procedure to program the PLL. Table 4-1 shows the variables used and their meaning (please also reference Figure 4-1).

#### Table 4-1. Variable Definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>f_{BUSDES}</td>
<td>Desired bus clock frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f_{VCLKDES}</td>
<td>Desired VCO clock frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f_{CGMRCLK}</td>
<td>Chosen reference crystal frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f_{CGMVCLK}</td>
<td>Calculated VCO clock frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f_{BUS}</td>
<td>Calculated bus clock frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f_{NOM}</td>
<td>Nominal VCO center frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f_{CGMVR}</td>
<td>Shifted VCO center frequency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Choose the desired bus frequency, f_{BUSDES}.
   Example: f_{BUSDES} = 8 MHz
2. Calculate the desired VCO frequency, f_{VCLKDES}.
   \[ f_{VCLKDES} = 4 \times f_{BUSDES} \]
   Example: f_{VCLKDES} = 4 \times 8 MHz = 32 MHz
3. Using a reference frequency, f_{RCLK}, equal to the crystal frequency, calculate the VCO frequency multiplier, N. Round the result to the nearest integer.
   \[ N = \frac{f_{VCLKDES}}{f_{CGMRCLK}} \]
   Example: \[ N = \frac{32 MHz}{4 MHz} = 8 \]
4. Calculate the VCO frequency, f_{CGMVCLK}.
   \[ f_{CGMVCLK} = N \times f_{CGMRCLK} \]
   Example: f_{CGMVCLK} = 8 \times 4 MHz = 32 MHz
Clock Generator Module (CGM)

5. Calculate the bus frequency, $f_{BUS}$, and compare $f_{BUS}$ with $f_{BUSDES}$.
   \[ f_{Bus} = \frac{f_{CGMVCLK}}{4} \]
   Example: \( f_{BUS} = \frac{32 \text{ MHz}}{4} = 8 \text{ MHz} \)

6. If the calculated $f_{BUS}$ is not within the tolerance limits of your application, select another $f_{BUSDES}$ or another $f_{RCLK}$.

7. Using the value 4.9152 MHz for $f_{NOM}$, calculate the VCO linear range multiplier, $L$. The linear range multiplier controls the frequency range of the PLL.
   \[ L = \left\lfloor \frac{f_{CGMVCLK}}{f_{NOM}} \right\rfloor \]
   Example: \( L = \frac{32 \text{ MHz}}{4.9152 \text{ MHz}} = 7 \)

8. Calculate the VCO center-of-range frequency, $f_{CGMVRS}$. The center-of-range frequency is the midpoint between the minimum and maximum frequencies attainable by the PLL.
   \[ f_{CGMVRS} = L \times f_{NOM} \]
   Example: \( f_{CGMVRS} = 7 \times 4.9152 \text{ MHz} = 34.4 \text{ MHz} \)

**NOTE**

For proper operation: \( |f_{CGMVRS} - f_{CGMVCLK|} \leq \frac{f_{NOM}}{2} \).

Exceeding the recommended maximum bus frequency or VCO frequency can crash the MCU.

9. Program the PLL registers accordingly:
   a. In the upper four bits of the PLL programming register (PPG), program the binary equivalent of $N$.
   b. In the lower four bits of the PLL programming register (PPG), program the binary equivalent of $L$.

4.3.2.5 Special Programming Exceptions

The programming method described in 4.3.2.4 Programming the PLL, does not account for two possible exceptions. A value of 0 for $N$ or $L$ is meaningless when used in the equations given. To account for these exceptions:

- A 0 value for $N$ is interpreted the same as a value of 1.
- A 0 value for $L$ disables the PLL and prevents its selection as the source for the base clock. See 4.3.3 Base Clock Selector Circuit.

4.3.3 Base Clock Selector Circuit

This circuit is used to select either the crystal clock, CGMXCLK, or the VCO clock, CGMVCLK, as the source of the base clock, CGMOUT. The two input clocks go through a transition control circuit that waits up to three CGMXCLK cycles and three CGMVCLK cycles to change from one clock source to the other. During this time, CGMOUT is held in stasis. The output of the transition control circuit is then divided by two to correct the duty cycle. Therefore, the bus clock frequency, which is one-half of the base clock frequency, is one-fourth the frequency of the selected clock (CGMXCLK or CGMVCLK).
The BCS bit in the PLL control register (PCTL) selects which clock drives CGMOUT. The VCO clock cannot be selected as the base clock source if the PLL is not turned on. The PLL cannot be turned off if the VCO clock is selected. The PLL cannot be turned on or off simultaneously with the selection or deselection of the VCO clock. The VCO clock also cannot be selected as the base clock source if the factor L is programmed to a 0. This value would set up a condition inconsistent with the operation of the PLL, so that the PLL would be disabled and the crystal clock would be forced as the source of the base clock.

4.3.4 CGM External Connections

In its typical configuration, the CGM requires seven external components. Five of these are for the crystal oscillator and two are for the PLL.

The crystal oscillator is normally connected in a Pierce oscillator configuration, as shown in Figure 4-3. Figure 4-3 shows only the logical representation of the internal components and may not represent actual circuitry. The oscillator configuration uses five components:

- Crystal, X₁
- Fixed capacitor, C₁
- Tuning capacitor, C₂ (can also be a fixed capacitor)
- Feedback resistor, R_B
- Series resistor, R_S (optional)

*RS can be 0 (shorted) when used with higher-frequency crystals. Refer to manufacturer’s data.

The series resistor (R_S) may not be required for all ranges of operation, especially with high-frequency crystals. Refer to the crystal manufacturer’s data for more information.

Figure 4-3 also shows the external components for the PLL:

- Bypass capacitor, C_BYP
- Filter capacitor, C_F
Routing should be done with great care to minimize signal cross talk and noise. See 20.11 CGM Acquisition/Lock Time Information for routing information and more information on the filter capacitor’s value and its effects on PLL performance.

### 4.4 I/O Signals

The following paragraphs describe the CGM input/output (I/O) signals.

#### 4.4.1 Crystal Amplifier Input Pin (OSC1)

The OSC1 pin is an input to the crystal oscillator amplifier.

#### 4.4.2 Crystal Amplifier Output Pin (OSC2)

The OSC2 pin is the output of the crystal oscillator inverting amplifier.

#### 4.4.3 External Filter Capacitor Pin (CGMXFC)

The CGMXFC pin is required by the loop filter to filter out phase corrections. A small external capacitor is connected to this pin.

**NOTE**

To prevent noise problems, $C_F$ should be placed as close to the CGMXFC pin as possible with minimum routing distances and no routing of other signals across the $C_F$ connection.

#### 4.4.4 Analog Power Pin (VDDA)

$V_{DDA}$ is a power pin used by the analog portions of the PLL. Connect the $V_{DDA}$ pin to the same voltage potential as the $V_{DD}$ pin.

**NOTE**

Route $V_{DDA}$ carefully for maximum noise immunity and place bypass capacitors as close as possible to the package.

#### 4.4.5 Oscillator Enable Signal (SIMOSCEN)

The SIMOSCEN signal enables the oscillator and PLL.

#### 4.4.6 Crystal Output Frequency Signal (CGMXCLK)

CGMXCLK is the crystal oscillator output signal. It runs at the full speed of the crystal ($f_{CGMXCLK}$) and comes directly from the crystal oscillator circuit. Figure 4-3 shows only the logical relation of CGMXCLK to OSC1 and OSC2 and may not represent the actual circuitry. The duty cycle of CGMXCLK is unknown and may depend on the crystal and other external factors. Also, the frequency and amplitude of CGMXCLK can be unstable at startup.

#### 4.4.7 CGM Base Clock Output (CGMOUT)

CGMOUT is the clock output of the CGM. This signal is used to generate the MCU clocks. CGMOUT is a 50% duty cycle clock running at twice the bus frequency. CGMOUT is software programmable to be either the oscillator output, CGMXCLK, divided by two or the VCO clock, CGMVCLK, divided by two.
4.4.8 CGM CPU Interrupt (CGMINT)

CGMINT is the CPU interrupt signal generated by the PLL lock detector.

4.5 CGM Registers

Three registers control and monitor operation of the CGM:

- PLL control register (PCTL)
- PLL bandwidth control register (PBWC)
- PLL programming register (PPG)

4.5.1 PLL Control Register

The PLL control register contains the interrupt enable and flag bits, the on/off switch, and the base clock selector bit.

**Figure 4-4. PLL Control Register (PCTL)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLLIE</td>
<td>PLLF</td>
<td>PLLON</td>
<td>BCS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLLIE — PLL Interrupt Enable Bit**

This read/write bit enables the PLL to generate a CPU interrupt request when the LOCK bit toggles, setting the PLL flag, PLLF. When the AUTO bit in the PLL bandwidth control register (PBWC) is clear, PLLIE cannot be written and reads as 0. Reset clears the PLLIE bit.

- 1 = PLL CPU interrupt requests enabled
- 0 = PLL CPU interrupt requests disabled

**PLLF — PLL Flag Bit**

This read-only bit is set whenever the LOCK bit toggles. PLLF generates a CPU interrupt request if the PLLIE bit also is set. PLLF always reads as 0 when the AUTO bit in the PLL bandwidth control register (PBWC) is clear. Clear the PLLF bit by reading the PLL control register. Reset clears the PLLF bit.

- 1 = Change in lock condition
- 0 = No change in lock condition

**NOTE**

Do not inadvertently clear the PLLF bit. Be aware that any read or read-modify-write operation on the PLL control register clears the PLLF bit.

**PLLON — PLL On Bit**

This read/write bit activates the PLL and enables the VCO clock, CGMVCLK. PLLON cannot be cleared if the VCO clock is driving the base clock, CGMOUT (BCS = 1). See 4.3.3 Base Clock Selector Circuit. Reset sets this bit so that the loop can stabilize as the MCU is powering up.

- 1 = PLL on
- 0 = PLL off
Clock Generator Module (CGM)

BCS — Base Clock Select Bit
This read/write bit selects either the crystal oscillator output, CGMXCLK, or the VCO clock, CGMVCLK, as the source of the CGM output, CGMOUT. CGMOUT frequency is one-half the frequency of the selected clock. BCS cannot be set while the PLLON bit is clear. After toggling BCS, it may take up to three CGMXCLK and three CGMVCLK cycles to complete the transition from one source clock to the other. During the transition, CGMOUT is held in stasis. See 4.3.3 Base Clock Selector Circuit. Reset and the STOP instruction clear the BCS bit.

1 = CGMVCLK divided by two drives CGMOUT
0 = CGMXCLK divided by two drives CGMOUT

NOTE
PLLON and BCS have built-in protection that prevents the base clock selector circuit from selecting the VCO clock as the source of the base clock if the PLL is off. Therefore, PLLON cannot be cleared when BCS is set, and BCS cannot be set when PLLON is clear. If the PLL is off (PLLON = 0), selecting CGMVCLK requires two writes to the PLL control register. See 4.3.3 Base Clock Selector Circuit.

PCTL3–PCTL0 — Unimplemented
These bits provide no function and always read as 1s.

4.5.2 PLL Bandwidth Control Register
The PLL bandwidth control register:
- Selects automatic or manual (software-controlled) bandwidth control mode
- Indicates when the PLL is locked
- In automatic bandwidth control mode, indicates when the PLL is in acquisition or tracking mode
- In manual operation, forces the PLL into acquisition or tracking mode

AUTO — Automatic Bandwidth Control Bit
This read/write bit selects automatic or manual bandwidth control. When initializing the PLL for manual operation (AUTO = 0), clear the ACQ bit before turning on the PLL. Reset clears the AUTO bit.

1 = Automatic bandwidth control
0 = Manual bandwidth control

LOCK — Lock Indicator Bit
When the AUTO bit is set, LOCK is a read-only bit that becomes set when the VCO clock, CGMVCLK, is locked (running at the programmed frequency). When the AUTO bit is clear, LOCK reads as 0 and has no meaning. Reset clears the LOCK bit.

1 = VCO frequency correct or locked
0 = VCO frequency incorrect or unlocked

Figure 4-5. PLL Bandwidth Control Register (PBWC)
ACQ — Acquisition Mode Bit
When the AUTO bit is set, ACQ is a read-only bit that indicates whether the PLL is in acquisition mode or tracking mode. When the AUTO bit is clear, ACQ is a read/write bit that controls whether the PLL is in acquisition or tracking mode.

In automatic bandwidth control mode (AUTO = 1), the last-written value from manual operation is stored in a temporary location and is recovered when manual operation resumes. Reset clears this bit, enabling acquisition mode.

1 = Tracking mode
0 = Acquisition mode

XLD — Crystal Loss Detect Bit
When the VCO output, CGMVCLK, is driving CGMOUT, this read/write bit can indicate whether the crystal reference frequency is active or not.

1 = Crystal reference not active
0 = Crystal reference active

To check the status of the crystal reference, do the following:
1. Write a 1 to XLD.
2. Wait N × 4 cycles. N is the VCO frequency multiplier.
3. Read XLD.

The crystal loss detect function works only when the BCS bit is set, selecting CGMVCLK to drive CGMOUT. When BCS is clear, XLD always reads as 0.

Bits 3–0 — Reserved for Test
These bits enable test functions not available in user mode. To ensure software portability from development systems to user applications, software should write 0s to bits 3–0 when writing to PBWC.

4.5.3 PLL Programming Register
The PLL programming register contains the programming information for the modulo feedback divider and the programming information for the hardware configuration of the VCO.

Address: $001E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUL7</td>
<td>MUL6</td>
<td>MUL5</td>
<td>MUL4</td>
<td>VRS7</td>
<td>VRS6</td>
<td>VRS5</td>
<td>VRS4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4-6. PLL Programming Register (PPG)

MUL7–MUL4 — Multiplier Select Bits
These read/write bits control the modulo feedback divider that selects the VCO frequency multiplier, N. (See 4.3.2.1 Circuits and 4.3.2.4 Programming the PLL). A value of $0 in the multiplier select bits configures the modulo feedback divider the same as a value of $1. Reset initializes these bits to $6 to give a default multiply value of 6. Refer to Table 4-2.

NOTE
The multiplier select bits have built-in protection that prevents them from being written when the PLL is on (PLLON = 1).
VRS7–VRS4 — VCO Range Select Bits
These read/write bits control the hardware center-of-range linear multiplier L, which controls the hardware center-of-range frequency, fVRS. (See 4.3.2.1 Circuits, 4.3.2.4 Programming the PLL, and 4.5.1 PLL Control Register.) VRS7–VRS4 cannot be written when the PLLON bit in the PLL control register (PCTL) is set. See 4.3.2.5 Special Programming Exceptions. A value of $0$ in the VCO range select bits disables the PLL and clears the BCS bit in the PCTL. (See 4.3.3 Base Clock Selector Circuit and 4.3.2.5 Special Programming Exceptions for more information.) Reset initializes the bits to $6$ to give a default range multiply value of $6$.

**NOTE**

The VCO range select bits have built-in protection that prevents them from being written when the PLL is on (PLLON = 1) and prevents selection of the VCO clock as the source of the base clock (BCS = 1) if the VCO range select bits are all clear.

The VCO range select bits must be programmed correctly. Incorrect programming can result in failure of the PLL to achieve lock.

### 4.6 Interrupts

When the AUTO bit is set in the PLL bandwidth control register (PBWC), the PLL can generate a CPU interrupt request every time the LOCK bit changes state. The PLLIE bit in the PLL control register (PCTL) enables CPU interrupt requests from the PLL. PLLF, the interrupt flag in the PCTL, becomes set whether CPU interrupt requests are enabled or not. When the AUTO bit is clear, CPU interrupt requests from the PLL are disabled and PLLF reads as 0.

Software should read the LOCK bit after a PLL CPU interrupt request to see if the request was due to an entry into lock or an exit from lock. When the PLL enters lock, the VCO clock, CGMVCLK, divided by two can be selected as the CGMOUT source by setting BCS in the PCTL. When the PLL exits lock, the VCO clock frequency is corrupt, and appropriate precautions should be taken. If the application is not frequency sensitive, CPU interrupt requests should be disabled to prevent PLL interrupt service routines from impeding software performance or from exceeding stack limitations.

**NOTE**

Software can select the CGMVCLK divided by two as the CGMOUT source even if the PLL is not locked (LOCK = 0). Therefore, software should make sure the PLL is locked before setting the BCS bit.

---

**Table 4-2. VCO Frequency Multiplier (N) Selection**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MUL7:MUL6:MUL5:MUL4</th>
<th>VCO Frequency Multiplier (N)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0001</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0010</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0011</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2
4.7 Low-Power Modes
The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low power-consumption standby modes.

4.7.1 Wait Mode
The CGM remains active in wait mode. Before entering wait mode, software can disengage and turn off the PLL by clearing the BCS and PLLON bits in the PLL control register (PCTL). Less power-sensitive applications can disengage the PLL without turning it off. Applications that require the PLL to wake the MCU from wait mode also can deselect the PLL output without turning off the PLL.

4.7.2 Stop Mode
The STOP instruction disables the CGM and holds low all CGM outputs (CGMXCLK, CGMOUT, and CGMINT).

If CGMOUT is being driven by CGMVCLK and a STOP instruction is executed; the PLL will clear the BCS bit in the PLL control register, causing CGMOUT to be driven by CGMXCLK. When the MCU recovers from STOP, the crystal clock divided by two drives CGMOUT and BCS remains clear.

4.8 CGM During Break Interrupts
The BCFE bit in the break flag control register (BFCR) enables software to clear status bits during the break state. See 19.2 Break Module (BRK)).

To allow software to clear status bits during a break interrupt, write a 1 to the BCFE bit. If a status bit is cleared during the break state, it remains cleared when the MCU exits the break state.

To protect the PLLF bit during the break state, write a 0 to the BCFE bit. With BCFE at 0 (its default state), software can read and write the PLL control register during the break state without affecting the PLLF bit.

4.9 Acquisition/Lock Time Specifications
The acquisition and lock times of the PLL are, in many applications, the most critical PLL design parameters. Proper design and use of the PLL ensures the highest stability and lowest acquisition/lock times.

4.9.1 Acquisition/Lock Time Definitions
Typical control systems refer to the acquisition time or lock time as the reaction time, within specified tolerances, of the system to a step input. In a PLL, the step input occurs when the PLL is turned on or when it suffers a noise hit. The tolerance is usually specified as a percent of the step input or when the output settles to the desired value plus or minus a percent of the frequency change. Therefore, the reaction time is constant in this definition, regardless of the size of the step input. For example, consider a system with a 5% acquisition time tolerance. If a command instructs the system to change from 0 Hz to 1 MHz, the acquisition time is the time taken for the frequency to reach 1 MHz ±50 kHz. Fifty kHz = 5% of the 1-MHz step input. If the system is operating at 1 MHz and suffers a −100 kHz noise hit, the acquisition time is the time taken to return from 900 kHz to 1 MHz ±5 kHz. Five kHz = 5% of the 100-kHz step input.

Other systems refer to acquisition and lock times as the time the system takes to reduce the error between the actual output and the desired output to within specified tolerances. Therefore, the acquisition or lock
time varies according to the original error in the output. Minor errors may not even be registered. Typical PLL applications prefer to use this definition because the system requires the output frequency to be within a certain tolerance of the desired frequency regardless of the size of the initial error.

The discrepancy in these definitions makes it difficult to specify an acquisition or lock time for a typical PLL. Therefore, the definitions for acquisition and lock times for this module are:

- **Acquisition time, \( t_{\text{ACQ}} \):** is the time the PLL takes to reduce the error between the actual output frequency and the desired output frequency to less than the tracking mode entry tolerance, \( \Delta_{\text{TRK}} \). Acquisition time is based on an initial frequency error, \( (f_{\text{DES}} - f_{\text{ORIG}})/f_{\text{DES}} \), of not more than \( \pm 100\% \). In automatic bandwidth control mode (see 4.3.2.3 Manual and Automatic PLL Bandwidth Modes), acquisition time expires when the ACQ bit becomes set in the PLL bandwidth control register (PBWC).

- **Lock time, \( t_{\text{Lock}} \):** is the time the PLL takes to reduce the error between the actual output frequency and the desired output frequency to less than the lock mode entry tolerance, \( \Delta_{\text{Lock}} \). Lock time is based on an initial frequency error, \( (f_{\text{DES}} - f_{\text{ORIG}})/f_{\text{DES}} \), of not more than \( \pm 100\% \). In automatic bandwidth control mode, lock time expires when the LOCK bit becomes set in the PLL bandwidth control register (PBWC). (See 4.3.2.3 Manual and Automatic PLL Bandwidth Modes).

Obviously, the acquisition and lock times can vary according to how large the frequency error is and may be shorter or longer in many cases.

### 4.9.2 Parametric Influences on Reaction Time

Acquisition and lock times are designed to be as short as possible while still providing the highest possible stability. These reaction times are not constant, however. Many factors directly and indirectly affect the acquisition time.

The most critical parameter which affects the reaction times of the PLL is the reference frequency, \( f_{\text{CGMRDV}} \) (please reference Figure 4-1). This frequency is the input to the phase detector and controls how often the PLL makes corrections. For stability, the corrections must be small compared to the desired frequency, so several corrections are required to reduce the frequency error. Therefore, the slower the reference the longer it takes to make these corrections. This parameter is also under user control via the choice of crystal frequency \( f_{\text{CGMXCLK}} \).

Another critical parameter is the external filter capacitor. The PLL modifies the voltage on the VCO by adding or subtracting charge from this capacitor. Therefore, the rate at which the voltage changes for a given frequency error (thus a change in charge) is proportional to the capacitor size. The size of the capacitor also is related to the stability of the PLL. If the capacitor is too small, the PLL cannot make small enough adjustments to the voltage and the system cannot lock. If the capacitor is too large, the PLL may not be able to adjust the voltage in a reasonable time. See 4.9.3 Choosing a Filter Capacitor.

Also important is the operating voltage potential applied to \( V_{\text{DDA}} \). The power supply potential alters the characteristics of the PLL. A fixed value is best. Variable supplies, such as batteries, are acceptable if they vary within a known range at very slow speeds. Noise on the power supply is not acceptable, because it causes small frequency errors which continually change the acquisition time of the PLL.

Temperature and processing also can affect acquisition time because the electrical characteristics of the PLL change. The part operates as specified as long as these influences stay within the specified limits. External factors, however, can cause drastic changes in the operation of the PLL. These factors include noise injected into the PLL through the filter capacitor, filter capacitor leakage, stray impedances on the circuit board, and even humidity or circuit board contamination.
4.9.3 Choosing a Filter Capacitor

As described in 4.9.2 Parametric Influences on Reaction Time, the external filter capacitor, \( C_F \), is critical to the stability and reaction time of the PLL. The PLL is also dependent on reference frequency and supply voltage. The value of the capacitor must, therefore, be chosen with supply potential and reference frequency in mind. For proper operation, the external filter capacitor must be chosen according to this equation:

\[
C_F = C_{FACT} \left( \frac{V_{DDA}}{f_{CGMRDV}} \right)
\]

For acceptable values of \( C_{Fact} \), (see 20.9 CGM Operating Conditions). For the value of \( V_{DDA} \), choose the voltage potential at which the MCU is operating. If the power supply is variable, choose a value near the middle of the range of possible supply values.

This equation does not always yield a commonly available capacitor size, so round to the nearest available size. If the value is between two different sizes, choose the higher value for better stability. Choosing the lower size may seem attractive for acquisition time improvement, but the PLL may become unstable. Also, always choose a capacitor with a tight tolerance (±20% or better) and low dissipation.

4.9.4 Reaction Time Calculation

The actual acquisition and lock times can be calculated using the equations below. These equations yield nominal values under the following conditions:

- Correct selection of filter capacitor, \( C_F \) (see 4.9.3 Choosing a Filter Capacitor).
- Room temperature operation
- Negligible external leakage on CGMXFC
- Negligible noise

The K factor in the equations is derived from internal PLL parameters. \( K_{ACQ} \) is the K factor when the PLL is configured in acquisition mode, and \( K_{TRK} \) is the K factor when the PLL is configured in tracking mode. (See 4.3.2.2 Acquisition and Tracking Modes).

\[
t_{ACQ} = \left( \frac{V_{DDA}}{f_{RDV}} \right) \left( \frac{8}{K_{ACQ}} \right)
\]

\[
t_{AL} = \left( \frac{V_{DDA}}{f_{RDV}} \right) \left( \frac{4}{K_{TRK}} \right)
\]

\[
t_{Lock} = t_{ACQ} + t_{AL}
\]

**NOTE**

The inverse proportionality between the lock time and the reference frequency.

In automatic bandwidth control mode, the acquisition and lock times are quantized into units based on the reference frequency. (See 4.3.2.3 Manual and Automatic PLL Bandwidth Modes). A certain number of clock cycles, \( n_{ACQ} \), is required to ascertain that the PLL is within the tracking mode entry tolerance, \( \Delta_{TRK} \), before exiting acquisition mode. A certain number of clock cycles, \( n_{TRK} \), is required to ascertain that the PLL is within the lock mode entry tolerance, \( \Delta_{Lock} \). Therefore, the acquisition time, \( t_{ACQ} \), is an integer.
Clock Generator Module (CGM)

multiple of \( n_{\text{ACQ}} / f_{\text{CGMRDV}} \), and the acquisition to lock time, \( t_{\text{AL}} \), is an integer multiple of \( n_{\text{TRK}} / f_{\text{CGMRDV}} \). Also, since the average frequency over the entire measurement period must be within the specified tolerance, the total time usually is longer than \( t_{\text{Lock}} \) as calculated above.

In manual mode, it is usually necessary to wait considerably longer than \( t_{\text{Lock}} \) before selecting the PLL clock (see 4.3.3 Base Clock Selector Circuit), because the factors described in 4.9.2 Parametric Influences on Reaction Time, may slow the lock time considerably.

When defining a limit in software for the maximum lock time, the value must allow for variation due to all of the factors mentioned in this section, especially due to the \( C_F \) capacitor and application specific influences.

The calculated lock time is only an indication and it is the customer’s responsibility to allow enough of a guard band for their application. Prior to finalizing any software and while determining the maximum lock time, take into account all device to device differences. Typically, applications set the maximum lock time as an order of magnitude higher than the measured value. This is considered sufficient for all such device to device variation.

Freescale recommends measuring the lock time of the application system by utilizing dedicated software, running in FLASH, EEPROM, or RAM. This should toggle a port pin when the PLL is first configured and switched on, then again when it goes from acquisition to lock mode and finally again when the PLL lock bit is set. The resultant waveform can be captured on an oscilloscope and used to determine the typical lock time for the microcontroller and the associated external application circuit. For example, see Figure 4-7

![Figure 4-7. Typical Lock Time Waveform Example](image)

**NOTE**

The filter capacitor should be fully discharged prior to making any measurements.
Chapter 5  
Computer Operating Properly (COP) Module

5.1 Introduction

This section describes the computer operating properly (COP) module, a free-running counter that generates a reset if allowed to overflow. The COP module helps software recover from runaway code. Prevent a COP reset by periodically clearing the COP counter.

5.2 Functional Description

Figure 5-1 shows the structure of the COP module.

The COP counter is a free-running 6-bit counter preceded by the 12-bit system integration module (SIM) counter. COP timeouts are determined strictly by the CGM crystal oscillator clock signal (CGMXCLK), not the CGMOUT signal (see Figure 4-1. CGM Block Diagram).

If not cleared by software, the COP counter overflows and generates an asynchronous reset after 8176 or 262,128 CGMXCLK cycles, depending upon COPS bit in the MORA register ($001F). (See Chapter 10 Mask Options.) With a 4.9152-MHz crystal and the COPS bit in the MORA register ($001F) set to a 1, the COP timeout period is approximately 53.3 ms. Writing any value to location $FFFF before overflow occurs clears the COP counter, clears stages 12 through 5 of the SIM counter, and prevents reset. A CPU interrupt routine can be used to clear the COP.

NOTE

The COP should be serviced as soon as possible out of reset and before entering or after exiting stop mode to guarantee the maximum selected amount of time before the first timeout.

A COP reset pulls the RST pin low for 32 CGMXCLK cycles and sets the COP bit in the SIM reset status register (SRSR). See 15.7.2 SIM Reset Status Register (SRSR).

While the microcontroller is in monitor mode, the COP module is disabled if the RST pin or the IRQ pin is held at VTST (see 20.5 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics). During a break state, VTST on the RST pin disables the COP module.

NOTE

Place COP clearing instructions in the main program and not in an interrupt subroutine. Such an interrupt subroutine could keep the COP from generating a reset even while the main program is not working properly. The one exception to this is wait mode (see 5.7.1 Wait Mode).
5.3 I/O Signals

The following paragraphs describe the signals shown in Figure 5-1.

5.3.1 CGMXCLK

CGMXCLK is the crystal oscillator output signal. The CGMXCLK frequency is equal to the crystal frequency.

5.3.2 STOP Instruction

The STOP instruction clears the COP prescaler.

5.3.3 COPCTL Write

Writing any value to the COP control register (COPCTL) (5.4 COP Control Register (COPCTL)), clears the COP counter and clears stages 12 through 4 of the COP prescaler. Reading the COP control register returns the reset vector.

1. See 15.3.2 Active Resets From Internal Sources.

Figure 5-1. COP Block Diagram
5.3.4 Power-On Reset
The power-on reset (POR) circuit clears the COP prescaler 4096 CGMXCLK cycles after power-up.

5.3.5 Internal Reset
An internal reset clears the COP prescaler and the COP counter.

5.3.6 Reset Vector Fetch
A reset vector fetch occurs when the vector address appears on the data bus. A reset vector fetch clears the COP prescaler.

5.3.7 COPD (COP Disable)
The COPD signal reflects the state of the COP disable bit (COPD) in the mask option register (MORA). See Chapter 10 Mask Options.

5.3.8 COPRS (COP Rate Select)
The COPRS signal reflects the state of the COP rate select bit, COPRS in the MORA register (see Figure 10-1. Mask Option Register A (MORA)).

5.4 COP Control Register (COPCTL)
The COP control register is located at address $FFFF and overlaps the reset vector. Writing any value to $FFFF clears the COP counter and starts a new timeout period. Reading location $FFFF returns the low byte of the reset vector.

Address: $FFFF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5-2. COP Control Register (COPCTL)

5.5 Interrupts
The COP does not generate CPU interrupt requests.

5.6 Monitor Mode
The COP is disabled in monitor mode when $V_{TST}$ (see 20.5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics) is present on the IRQ pin or on the RST pin.
5.7 Low-Power Modes

The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low power-consumption standby modes.

5.7.1 Wait Mode

The COP remains active during wait mode. If COP is enabled, a reset will occur at COP timeout.

5.7.2 Stop Mode

Stop mode turns off the CGMXCLK input to the COP and clears the SIM counter. Service the COP immediately before entering or after exiting stop mode to ensure a full COP timeout period after entering or exiting stop mode.

The STOP bit in the MORA register ($001F) (see Chapter 10 Mask Options) enables the STOP instruction. To prevent inadvertently turning off the COP with a STOP instruction, disable the STOP instruction by programming the STOP bit to 0.

5.8 COP Module During Break Interrupts

The COP is disabled during a break interrupt when $V_{TST}$ (see 20.5 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics) is present on the RST pin.
Chapter 6
Central Processor Unit (CPU)

6.1 Introduction
The M68HC08 CPU (central processor unit) is an enhanced and fully object-code-compatible version of
the M68HC05 CPU. The CPU08 Reference Manual (document order number CPU08RM/AD) contains a
description of the CPU instruction set, addressing modes, and architecture.

6.2 Features
Features of the CPU include:

- Object code fully upward-compatible with M68HC05 Family
- 16-bit stack pointer with stack manipulation instructions
- 16-bit index register with x-register manipulation instructions
- 8-MHz CPU internal bus frequency
- 64-Kbyte program/data memory space
- 16 addressing modes
- Memory-to-memory data moves without using accumulator
- Fast 8-bit by 8-bit multiply and 16-bit by 8-bit divide instructions
- Enhanced binary-coded decimal (BCD) data handling
- Modular architecture with expandable internal bus definition for extension of addressing range
  beyond 64 Kbytes
- Low-power stop and wait modes

6.3 CPU Registers
Figure 6-1 shows the five CPU registers. CPU registers are not part of the memory map.
6.3.1 Accumulator

The accumulator is a general-purpose 8-bit register. The CPU uses the accumulator to hold operands and the results of arithmetic/logic operations.

![Accumulator (A)](image)

6.3.2 Index Register

The 16-bit index register allows indexed addressing of a 64-Kbyte memory space. H is the upper byte of the index register, and X is the lower byte. H:X is the concatenated 16-bit index register.

In the indexed addressing modes, the CPU uses the contents of the index register to determine the conditional address of the operand.

The index register can serve also as a temporary data storage location.

![Index Register (H:X)](image)
6.3.3 Stack Pointer

The stack pointer is a 16-bit register that contains the address of the next location on the stack. During a reset, the stack pointer is preset to $00FF. The reset stack pointer (RSP) instruction sets the least significant byte to $FF and does not affect the most significant byte. The stack pointer decrements as data is pushed onto the stack and increments as data is pulled from the stack.

In the stack pointer 8-bit offset and 16-bit offset addressing modes, the stack pointer can function as an index register to access data on the stack. The CPU uses the contents of the stack pointer to determine the conditional address of the operand.

![Figure 6-4. Stack Pointer (SP)](image)

**NOTE**

The location of the stack is arbitrary and may be relocated anywhere in random-access memory (RAM). Moving the SP out of page 0 ($0000 to $00FF) frees direct address (page 0) space. For correct operation, the stack pointer must point only to RAM locations.

6.3.4 Program Counter

The program counter is a 16-bit register that contains the address of the next instruction or operand to be fetched.

Normally, the program counter automatically increments to the next sequential memory location every time an instruction or operand is fetched. Jump, branch, and interrupt operations load the program counter with an address other than that of the next sequential location.

During reset, the program counter is loaded with the reset vector address located at $FFFE and $FFFF. The vector address is the address of the first instruction to be executed after exiting the reset state.

![Figure 6-5. Program Counter (PC)](image)
6.3.5 Condition Code Register

The 8-bit condition code register contains the interrupt mask and five flags that indicate the results of the instruction just executed. Bits 6 and 5 are set permanently to 1. The following paragraphs describe the functions of the condition code register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>V — Overflow Flag</td>
<td>1 — Overflow, 0 — No overflow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>H — Half-Carry Flag</td>
<td>1 — Carry between bits 3 and 4, 0 — No carry between bits 3 and 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>I — Interrupt Mask</td>
<td>1 — Interrupts disabled, 0 — Interrupts enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>N — Negative Flag</td>
<td>1 — Negative result, 0 — Non-negative result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 6-6. Condition Code Register (CCR)**

**V — Overflow Flag**
The CPU sets the overflow flag when a two's complement overflow occurs. The signed branch instructions BGT, BGE, BLE, and BLT use the overflow flag.

- 1 = Overflow
- 0 = No overflow

**H — Half-Carry Flag**
The CPU sets the half-carry flag when a carry occurs between accumulator bits 3 and 4 during an add-without-carry (ADD) or add-with-carry (ADC) operation. The half-carry flag is required for binary-coded decimal (BCD) arithmetic operations. The DAA instruction uses the states of the H and C flags to determine the appropriate correction factor.

- 1 = Carry between bits 3 and 4
- 0 = No carry between bits 3 and 4

**I — Interrupt Mask**
When the interrupt mask is set, all maskable CPU interrupts are disabled. CPU interrupts are enabled when the interrupt mask is cleared. When a CPU interrupt occurs, the interrupt mask is set automatically after the CPU registers are saved on the stack, but before the interrupt vector is fetched.

- 1 = Interrupts disabled
- 0 = Interrupts enabled

**N — Negative Flag**
The CPU sets the negative flag when an arithmetic operation, logic operation, or data manipulation produces a negative result, setting bit 7 of the result.

- 1 = Negative result
- 0 = Non-negative result

NOTE

To maintain M6805 Family compatibility, the upper byte of the index register (H) is not stacked automatically. If the interrupt service routine modifies H, then the user must stack and unstack H using the PSHH and PULH instructions.

After the I bit is cleared, the highest-priority interrupt request is serviced first.

A return-from-interrupt (RTI) instruction pulls the CPU registers from the stack and restores the interrupt mask from the stack. After any reset, the interrupt mask is set and can be cleared only by the clear interrupt mask software instruction (CLI).
Z — Zero Flag
The CPU sets the zero flag when an arithmetic operation, logic operation, or data manipulation produces a result of $00.
  1 = Zero result
  0 = Non-zero result

C — Carry/Borrow Flag
The CPU sets the carry/borrow flag when an addition operation produces a carry out of bit 7 of the accumulator or when a subtraction operation requires a borrow. Some instructions — such as bit test and branch, shift, and rotate — also clear or set the carry/borrow flag.
  1 = Carry out of bit 7
  0 = No carry out of bit 7

6.4 Arithmetic/Logic Unit (ALU)
The ALU performs the arithmetic and logic operations defined by the instruction set.
Refer to the CPU08 Reference Manual (document order number CPU08RM/AD) for a description of the instructions and addressing modes and more detail about the architecture of the CPU.

6.5 Low-Power Modes
The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low power-consumption standby modes.

6.5.1 Wait Mode
The WAIT instruction:
  • Clears the interrupt mask (I bit) in the condition code register, enabling interrupts. After exit from wait mode by interrupt, the I bit remains clear. After exit by reset, the I bit is set.
  • Disables the CPU clock

6.5.2 Stop Mode
The STOP instruction:
  • Clears the interrupt mask (I bit) in the condition code register, enabling external interrupts. After exit from stop mode by external interrupt, the I bit remains clear. After exit by reset, the I bit is set.
  • Disables the CPU clock

After exiting stop mode, the CPU clock begins running after the oscillator stabilization delay.

6.6 CPU During Break Interrupts
If a break module is present on the MCU, the CPU starts a break interrupt by:
  • Loading the instruction register with the SWI instruction
  • Loading the program counter with $FFFC:$FFFD or with $FEFC:$FEFD in monitor mode

The break interrupt begins after completion of the CPU instruction in progress. If the break address register match occurs on the last cycle of a CPU instruction, the break interrupt begins immediately.

A return-from-interrupt instruction (RTI) in the break routine ends the break interrupt and returns the MCU to normal operation if the break interrupt has been deasserted.
### 6.7 Instruction Set Summary

Table 6-1 provides a summary of the M68HC08 instruction set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Form</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Effect on CCR</th>
<th>Address Mode</th>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Operand</th>
<th>Cycles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADC opr</td>
<td>Add with Carry</td>
<td>A ← (A) + (M) + (C)</td>
<td>1 I 1 I 1 I</td>
<td>IMM</td>
<td>A9</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC opr;ADC opr,ADC opr;ADC opr,X;ADC opr;ADC opr;ADC opr,SP;ADC opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC opr,X;ADC opr;ADC opr,SP;ADC opr,SP</td>
<td>Add without Carry</td>
<td>A ← (A) + (M)</td>
<td>1 I 1 I 1 I</td>
<td>IMM</td>
<td>AB</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIX opr</td>
<td>Add Immediate Value (Signed) to SP</td>
<td>SP ← (SP) + (16 « M)</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>IMM</td>
<td>A7</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIX opr;AIX opr;AIX opr,X;AIX opr;AIX opr,SP;AIX opr,SP</td>
<td>Logical AND</td>
<td>A ← (A) &amp; (M)</td>
<td>0 – – 1 I I</td>
<td>IMM</td>
<td>A4</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND opr</td>
<td>Arithmetic Shift Left (Same as LSL)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 – – 1 I I</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>dd</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND opr;AND opr,AND opr;AND opr,SP;AND opr,SP</td>
<td>Logical AND</td>
<td>A ← (A) &amp; (M)</td>
<td>1 – – 1 I I</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>dd</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND opr;AND opr,AND opr;AND opr,SP;AND opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASL opr</td>
<td>Arithmetic Shift Right</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 – – 1 I I</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>dd</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASL opr;ASL opr;ASL opr,X;ASL opr;ASL opr,SP</td>
<td>Logical AND</td>
<td>A ← (A) &amp; (M)</td>
<td>1 – – 1 I I</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>dd</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASL opr;ASL opr;ASL opr,X;ASL opr;ASL opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCC rel</td>
<td>Branch if Carry Bit Clear</td>
<td>PC ← (PC) + 2 + rel ? (C) = 0</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>rr</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCLR n, opr</td>
<td>Clear Bit n in M</td>
<td>Mn ← 0</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>rr</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCS rel</td>
<td>Branch if Carry Set (Same as BLO)</td>
<td>PC ← (PC) + 2 + rel ? (C) = 1</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>rr</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEQ rel</td>
<td>Branch if Equal</td>
<td>PC ← (PC) + 2 + rel ? (Z) = 1</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>rr</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGE opr</td>
<td>Branch if Greater Than or Equal To (Signed Operands)</td>
<td>PC ← (PC) + 2 + rel ? (N ⊕ V) = 0</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>rr</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGT opr</td>
<td>Branch if Greater Than (Signed Operands)</td>
<td>PC ← (PC) + 2 + rel ? (Z)</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>rr</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHCC rel</td>
<td>Branch if Half Carry Bit Clear</td>
<td>PC ← (PC) + 2 + rel ? (H) = 0</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>rr</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHCS rel</td>
<td>Branch if Half Carry Bit Set</td>
<td>PC ← (PC) + 2 + rel ? (H) = 1</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>rr</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHI rel</td>
<td>Branch if Higher</td>
<td>PC ← (PC) + 2 + rel ? (C)</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>rr</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2
### Table 6-1. Instruction Set Summary (Sheet 2 of 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Form</th>
<th>Operation Description</th>
<th>Effect on CCR</th>
<th>Address Mode</th>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Operand</th>
<th>Cycles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BHS rel</td>
<td>Branch if Higher or Same (Same as BCS)</td>
<td>(C) = 0</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIH rel</td>
<td>Branch if IRQ Pin High</td>
<td>IRQ = 1</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIL rel</td>
<td>Branch if IRQ Pin Low</td>
<td>IRQ = 0</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIT opr,rel</td>
<td>Bit Test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLE opr</td>
<td>Branch if Less Than or Equal To (Signed Operands)</td>
<td>(Z) = 1</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLO rel</td>
<td>Branch if Lower (Same as BCS)</td>
<td>(C) = 1</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLS rel</td>
<td>Branch if Lower or Same</td>
<td>(C) = 1</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLC rel</td>
<td>Branch if Less Than (Signed Operands)</td>
<td>(Z) = 1</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMC rel</td>
<td>Branch if Interrupt Mask Clear</td>
<td>(I) = 0</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI rel</td>
<td>Branch if Minus</td>
<td>(N) = 1</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS rel</td>
<td>Branch if Interrupt Mask Set</td>
<td>(I) = 1</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNE rel</td>
<td>Branch if Not Equal</td>
<td>(Z) = 0</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPL rel</td>
<td>Branch if Plus</td>
<td>(N) = 0</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRA rel</td>
<td>Branch Always</td>
<td>(C) = 1</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRCLR n,opr,rel</td>
<td>Branch if Bit n in M Clear</td>
<td>(Mn) = 0</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRN rel</td>
<td>Branch Never</td>
<td>(PC) + 2</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSET n,opr</td>
<td>Set Bit n in M</td>
<td>Mn = 1</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSR rel</td>
<td>Branch to Subroutine</td>
<td>(PC) + rel</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBEQ opr,rel</td>
<td>Compare and Branch if Equal</td>
<td>(A) – (M) = $00</td>
<td>DIR (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBEQO opr,rel</td>
<td>Compare and Branch if Equal</td>
<td>(A) – (M) = $00</td>
<td>DIR (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLC</td>
<td>Clear Carry Bit</td>
<td>C = 0</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLI</td>
<td>Clear Interrupt Mask</td>
<td>I = 0</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Form</td>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Effect on CCR</td>
<td>Address Mode</td>
<td>Opcode</td>
<td>Operand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLR opr</td>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>M ← $00</td>
<td>0 – – 0 1 –</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>3F</td>
<td>dd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLRA</td>
<td>A ← $00</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>4F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLR X</td>
<td>X ← $00</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>5F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLR opr.SP</td>
<td>M ← $00</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>8C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMP #opr</td>
<td>Compare A with M</td>
<td>(A) – (M)</td>
<td>1 – – 1 1 1</td>
<td>IMM</td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMP opr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>dd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMP opr.X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXT</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td>hh li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMP opr.SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX2</td>
<td>D1</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM opr</td>
<td>Complement (One’s Complement)</td>
<td>M ← (M) = $FF – (M)</td>
<td>0 – – 1 1 1</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>dd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMX</td>
<td>A ← (A) + $00</td>
<td>$FF – (M)</td>
<td></td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM opr.X</td>
<td>X ← (X) + $00</td>
<td>$FF – (M)</td>
<td></td>
<td>INX</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM opr.SP</td>
<td>M ← (M) + $00</td>
<td>$FF – (M)</td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPHX #opr</td>
<td>Compare H:X with M</td>
<td>(H:X) – (M:M + 1)</td>
<td>1 – – 1 1 1</td>
<td>IMM</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>li+i-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPHX opr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPX #opr</td>
<td>Compare X with M</td>
<td>(X) – (M)</td>
<td>1 – – 1 1 1</td>
<td>IMM</td>
<td>A3</td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPX opr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>B3</td>
<td>dd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPX opr.X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXT</td>
<td>C3</td>
<td>hh li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPX opr.SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX2</td>
<td>D3</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAA</td>
<td>Decimal Adjust A</td>
<td>(A)10</td>
<td>U – – 1 1 1</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBNZ opr.rel</td>
<td>Decrement and Branch if Not Zero</td>
<td>A ← (A) – 1 or M ← (M) – 1 or X ← (X) – 1</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>3B</td>
<td>dd rr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBNZX rel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>4B</td>
<td>dd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBNZX opr.rel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>5B</td>
<td>rr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBCX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>6B</td>
<td>ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC opr</td>
<td>Decrement</td>
<td>M ← (M) – 1</td>
<td>1 – – 1 1 –</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>dd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECX</td>
<td>A ← (A) – 1</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC opr.X</td>
<td>X ← (X) – 1</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>5A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC X</td>
<td>M ← (M) – 1</td>
<td>INX</td>
<td>6A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC opr.SP</td>
<td>M ← (M) – 1</td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIV</td>
<td>Divide</td>
<td>A ← (H:A)/(X)</td>
<td>– – – – 1 1</td>
<td>IMM</td>
<td>A8</td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H ← Remainder</td>
<td></td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>B8</td>
<td>dd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXT</td>
<td>C8</td>
<td>hh li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX2</td>
<td>D8</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>E8</td>
<td>ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>9EE8</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>9ED8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>9ED9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>9EE9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC opr</td>
<td>Increment</td>
<td>M ← (M) + 1</td>
<td>1 – – 1 1 –</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>3C</td>
<td>dd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCA</td>
<td>A ← (A) + 1</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>4C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC X</td>
<td>M ← (M) + 1</td>
<td>INX</td>
<td>5C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC opr.SP</td>
<td>M ← (M) + 1</td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>6C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>7C</td>
<td>ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>9EE6</td>
<td>ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>9ED6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>9ED7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 6-1. Instruction Set Summary (Sheet 3 of 6)**
Instruction Set Summary

JSR opr
JSR opr
JSR opr,X
JSR opr,X
JSR ,X

Jump to Subroutine

LDHX #opr
LDHX opr

Load H:X from M

2
3
4
3
2

PC ← (PC) + n (n = 1, 2, or 3)
Push (PCL); SP ← (SP) – 1
Push (PCH); SP ← (SP) – 1
PC ← Unconditional Address

DIR
EXT
– – – – – – IX2
IX1
IX

BD
CD
DD
ED
FD

dd
hh ll
ee ff
ff

4
5
6
5
4

A ← (M)

IMM
DIR
EXT
IX2
0 – –   – IX1
IX
SP1
SP2

A6
B6
C6
D6
E6
F6
9EE6
9ED6

ii
dd
hh ll
ee ff
ff
ff
ee ff

2
3
4
4
3
2
4
5

ii jj
dd

3
4

ii
dd
hh ll
ee ff
ff

2
3
4
4
3
2
4
5

H:X ← (M:M + 1)

Logical Shift Left
(Same as ASL)

Logical Shift Right

MOV opr,opr
MOV opr,X+
MOV #opr,opr
MOV X+,opr

Move

MUL

Unsigned multiply

C
b7

45
55
AE
BE
CE
DE
EE
FE
9EEE
9EDE

0

DIR
INH
INH
 – –    IX1
IX
SP1

38 dd
48
58
68 ff
78
9E68 ff

4
1
1
4
3
5

C

DIR
INH
 – – 0   INH
IX1
IX
SP1

34 dd
44
54
64 ff
74
9E64 ff

4
1
1
4
3
5

b0

0

IMM
DIR

IMM
DIR
EXT
IX2
0 – –   – IX1
IX
SP1
SP2

X ← (M)

b7

Negate (Two’s Complement)

0 – –   –

b0

H:X ← (H:X) + 1 (IX+D, DIX+)

DD
DIX+
0 – –   – IMD
IX+D

X:A ← (X) × (A)

– 0 – – – 0 INH

M ← –(M) = $00 – (M)
A ← –(A) = $00 – (A)
X ← –(X) = $00 – (X)
M ← –(M) = $00 – (M)
M ← –(M) = $00 – (M)

DIR
INH
INH
 – –   
IX1
IX
SP1

(M)Destination ← (M)Source

4E
5E
6E
7E

dd dd
dd
ii dd
dd

42

No Operation

None

– – – – – – INH

9D

NSA

Nibble Swap A


– – – – – – INH

62

A ← (A) | (M)

IMM
DIR
EXT
IX2
0 – –   –
IX1
IX
SP1
SP2

AA
BA
CA
DA
EA
FA
9EEA
9EDA

Inclusive OR A and M

ff
ee ff

5
4
4
4
5

30 dd
40
50
60 ff
70
9E60 ff

NOP
ORA #opr
ORA opr
ORA opr
ORA opr,X
ORA opr,X
ORA ,X
ORA opr,SP
ORA opr,SP

Cycles

dd
hh ll
ee ff
ff

Load X from M

LSR opr
LSRA
LSRX
LSR opr,X
LSR ,X
LSR opr,SP

NEG opr
NEGA
NEGX
NEG opr,X
NEG ,X
NEG opr,SP

BC
CC
DC
EC
FC

Jump

Load A from M

LSL opr
LSLA
LSLX
LSL opr,X
LSL ,X
LSL opr,SP

PC ← Jump Address

DIR
EXT
– – – – – – IX2
IX1
IX

Effect
on CCR

Description

V H I N Z C

LDA #opr
LDA opr
LDA opr
LDA opr,X
LDA opr,X
LDA ,X
LDA opr,SP
LDA opr,SP

LDX #opr
LDX opr
LDX opr
LDX opr,X
LDX opr,X
LDX ,X
LDX opr,SP
LDX opr,SP

Operand

JMP opr
JMP opr
JMP opr,X
JMP opr,X
JMP ,X

Operation

Address
Mode

Source
Form

Opcode

Table 6-1. Instruction Set Summary (Sheet 4 of 6)

4
1
1
4
3
5
1
3

ii
dd
hh ll
ee ff
ff
ff
ee ff

2
3
4
4
3
2
4
5

PSHA

Push A onto Stack

Push (A); SP ← (SP) – 1

– – – – – – INH

87

2

PSHH

Push H onto Stack

Push (H); SP ← (SP) – 1

– – – – – – INH

8B

2

PSHX

Push X onto Stack

Push (X); SP ← (SP) – 1

– – – – – – INH

89

2

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2
Freescale Semiconductor

89


### Table 6-1. Instruction Set Summary (Sheet 5 of 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Form</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Effect on CCR</th>
<th>Address Mode</th>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Operand</th>
<th>Cycles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PULA</td>
<td>Pull A from Stack</td>
<td>SP ← (SP + 1); Pull (A)</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULH</td>
<td>Pull H from Stack</td>
<td>SP ← (SP + 1); Pull (H)</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>8A</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULX</td>
<td>Pull X from Stack</td>
<td>SP ← (SP + 1); Pull (X)</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROL opr</td>
<td>Rotate Left through Carry</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 – – 1 1</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>dd</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLX opr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLX opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX SP1</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLX opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX SP2</td>
<td>9E69</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROR opr</td>
<td>Rotate Right through Carry</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 – – 1 1</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>dd</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RORX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RORX opr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RORX opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RORX opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX SP1</td>
<td>9E66</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSP</td>
<td>Reset Stack Pointer</td>
<td>SP ← $FF</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>9C</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTI</td>
<td>Return from Interrupt</td>
<td>SP ← (SP + 1); Pull (CCR)</td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTS</td>
<td>Return from Subroutine</td>
<td>SP ← SP + 1; Pull (PCH)</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBC #opr</td>
<td>Subtract with Carry</td>
<td>A ← (A) – (M) – (C)</td>
<td>1 – – 1 1</td>
<td>IMM Dir</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBC opr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX2</td>
<td>B2</td>
<td>dd</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBC opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBC opr,X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>D2</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBC opr,X1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>E2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBC opr,SP1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX SP1</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBC opr,SP2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX SP2</td>
<td>9E62</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC</td>
<td>Set Carry Bit</td>
<td>C ← 1</td>
<td>– – – – – 1</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEI</td>
<td>Set Interrupt Mask</td>
<td>I ← 1</td>
<td>– – 1 – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>9B</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA opr</td>
<td>Store A in M</td>
<td>M ← (A)</td>
<td>0 – – 1 1</td>
<td>DIR Ext</td>
<td>B7</td>
<td>dd</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX2</td>
<td>C7</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA opr,X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>D7</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA opr,X1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA opr,SP1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX SP1</td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA opr,SP2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX SP2</td>
<td>9E77</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STX opr</td>
<td>Store H:X in M</td>
<td>(M:M + 1) ← (H:X)</td>
<td>0 – – 1 1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>dd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>Enable Interrupts, Stop Processing, Refer to MCU Documentation</td>
<td>I ← 0; Stop Processing</td>
<td>– – 0 – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>8E</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STX opr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX2</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STX opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>DF</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STX opr,X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>EF</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STX opr,X1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STX opr,SP1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX SP1</td>
<td>9EED</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB #opr</td>
<td>Subtract</td>
<td>A ← (A) – (M)</td>
<td>1 – – 1 1</td>
<td>IMM Dir</td>
<td>A0</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB opr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX2</td>
<td>B0</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>C0</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB opr,X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>D0</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB opr,X1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>E0</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB opr,SP1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX SP1</td>
<td>F0</td>
<td>ee ff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB opr,SP2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX SP2</td>
<td>9E00</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2

Freescale Semiconductor
Table 6-1. Instruction Set Summary (Sheet 6 of 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Form</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Effect on CCR</th>
<th>Address Mode</th>
<th>Opcode</th>
<th>Operand</th>
<th>Cycles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWI</td>
<td>Software Interrupt</td>
<td>PC ← (PC) + 1; Push (PCL) SP ← (SP) – 1; Push (PCH) SP ← (SP) – 1; Push (X)</td>
<td>– – 1 – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SP ← (SP) – 1; Push (A) SP ← (SP) – 1; Push (CCR) SP ← (SP) – 1; I ← 1 PCH ← Interrupt Vector High Byte PCL ← Interrupt Vector Low Byte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAP</td>
<td>Transfer A to CCR</td>
<td>CCR ← (A)</td>
<td>I I I I I I</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAX</td>
<td>Transfer A to X</td>
<td>X ← (A)</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPA</td>
<td>Transfer CCR to A</td>
<td>A ← (CCR)</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TST opr</td>
<td>Test for Negative or Zero</td>
<td>(A) ← $00 or (X) ← $00 or (M) ← $00</td>
<td>0 – – 1 I I</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>3D</td>
<td>dd</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSTX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>4D</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TST opr,X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>5D</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TST SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX1</td>
<td>6D</td>
<td>ff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TST opr,SP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>7D</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SP1</td>
<td>9E6D</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSX</td>
<td>Transfer SP to H:X</td>
<td>H:X ← (SP) + 1</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TXA</td>
<td>Transfer X to A</td>
<td>A ← (X)</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>9F</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TXS</td>
<td>Transfer H:X to SP</td>
<td>(SP) ← (H:X) – 1</td>
<td>– – – – – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIT</td>
<td>Enable Intermittent; Wait for Interrupt</td>
<td>I bit ← 0; Inhibit CPU clocking until interrupted</td>
<td>– – 0 – –</td>
<td>INH</td>
<td>8F</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A: Accumulator
C: Carry/borrow bit
CCR: Condition code register
dd: Direct address of operand
dd rr: Direct address of operand and relative offset of branch instruction
DD: Direct to direct addressing mode
DIR: Direct addressing mode
DIX+: Direct to indexed with post increment addressing mode
ee ff: High and low bytes of offset in indexed, 16-bit offset addressing
EXT: Extended addressing mode
ff: Offset byte in indexed, 8-bit offset addressing
H: Half-carry bit
HH: Index register high byte
hh: High and low bytes of operand address in extended addressing
I: Interrupt mask
ii: Immediate operand byte
IMD: Immediate source to direct destination addressing mode
IMM: Immediate addressing mode
INH: Inherent addressing mode
IX: Indexed, no offset addressing mode
IX+: Indexed, no offset, post increment addressing mode
IX+D: Indexed with post increment to direct addressing mode
IX1: Indexed, 8-bit offset addressing mode
IX1+: Indexed, 8-bit offset, post increment addressing mode
IX2: Indexed, 16-bit offset addressing mode
M: Memory location
N: Negative bit

6.8 Opcode Map

See Table 6-2.
### Table 6-2. Opcode Map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Manipulation</th>
<th>Branch</th>
<th>Read-Modify-Write</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Register/Memory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSB</td>
<td>LSB</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>INH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>INH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>INH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>INH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>INH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>INH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>INH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>INH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>INH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>INH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **INH**: Inherent
- **REL**: Relative
- **Sym**: Stack Pointer, 8-Bit Offset
- **IMM**: Immediate
- **IX**: Indexed, No Offset
- **IX1**: Indexed, 8-Bit Offset
- **EXT**: Extended
- **DD**: Direct-Direct
- **IDX**: Indexed, 8-Bit Offset
- **IX1+**: Indexed, 1-Byte Offset
- **MD**: Post Increment
- **IX**: Stack Pointer, 16-Bit Offset
- **IX1**: Indexed, 16-Bit Offset
- **IX1**: Indexed, No Offset with Post Increment
- **IX1**: Indexed, 1-Byte Offset with Post Increment
- **IX1**: Indexed, 16-Bit Offset with Post Increment

*Pre-byte for stack pointer indexed instructions*

**Cycles**

- **0**: BRSET0
- **3**: IX

**Number of Bytes / Addressing Mode**

- **0**: High Byte of Opcode in Hexadecimal
- **2**: Low Byte of Opcode in Hexadecimal
Chapter 7
External Interrupt (IRQ) Module

7.1 Introduction
The external interrupt (IRQ) module provides the nonmaskable interrupt input.

7.2 Features
Features include:
- Dedicated external interrupt pins (IRQ)
- IRQ interrupt control bit
- Hysteresis buffer
- Programmable edge-only or edge and level interrupt sensitivity
- Automatic interrupt acknowledge

7.3 Functional Description
A falling edge applied to any of the external interrupt pins can latch a CPU interrupt request. Figure 7-1 shows the structure of the IRQ module.

Figure 7-1. IRQ Module Block Diagram
External Interrupt (IRQ) Module

Figure 7-2. Block Diagram Highlighting IRQ Block and Pins

Addr. | Register Name | Bit 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | Bit 0
---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---
$001A | IRQ Status and Control Register (ISCR) | | | | | | | | |

See page 97.

Read: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 IMASK
Write: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Reset: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

= Unimplemented

Figure 7-3. IRQ I/O Register Summary
Interrupt signals on the IRQ pin are latched into the IRQ latch. An interrupt latch remains set until one of the following occurs:

- Vector fetch — a vector fetch automatically generates an interrupt acknowledge signal which clears the latch that caused the vector fetch.
- Software clear — software can clear an interrupt latch by writing to the appropriate acknowledge bit in the interrupt status and control register (ISCR). Writing a 1 to the ACK bit clears the IRQ latch.
- Reset — a reset automatically clears the interrupt latch

The external interrupt pin is falling-edge-triggered and is software-configurable to be both falling-edge and low-level-triggered. The MODE bit in the ISCR controls the triggering sensitivity of the IRQ pin.

When an interrupt pin is edge-triggered only, the interrupt latch remains set until a vector fetch, software clear, or reset occurs.

When an interrupt pin is both falling-edge and low-level-triggered, the interrupt latch remains set until both of the following occur:

- Vector fetch or software clear
- Return of the interrupt pin to a high level

The vector fetch or software clear may occur before or after the interrupt pin returns to a high level. As long as the pin is low, the interrupt request remains pending. A reset will clear the latch and the MODE control bit, thereby clearing the interrupt even if the pin stays low.

When set, the IMASK bit in the ISCR masks all external interrupt requests. A latched interrupt request is not presented to the interrupt priority logic unless the corresponding IMASK bit is clear.

**NOTE**
The interrupt mask (I) in the condition code register (CCR) masks all interrupt requests, including external interrupt requests. See Figure 7-4.

### 7.4 IRQ Pin

A falling edge on the IRQ pin can latch an interrupt request into the IRQ latch. A vector fetch, software clear, or reset clears the IRQ latch.

If the MODE bit is set, the IRQ pin is both falling-edge-sensitive and low-level-sensitive. With MODE set, both of the following actions must occur to clear the IRQ latch:

- Vector fetch or software clear — a vector fetch generates an interrupt acknowledge signal to clear the latch. Software may generate the interrupt acknowledge signal by writing a 1 to the ACK bit in the interrupt status and control register (ISCR). The ACK bit is useful in applications that poll the IRQ pin and require software to clear the IRQ latch. Writing to the ACK bit can also prevent spurious interrupts due to noise. Setting ACK does not affect subsequent transitions on the IRQ pin. A falling edge on IRQ that occurs after writing to the ACK bit latches another interrupt request. If the IRQ mask bit, IMASK, is clear, the CPU loads the program counter with the vector address at locations $FFFA and $FFFB.
- Return of the IRQ pin to a high level — as long as the IRQ pin is low, the IRQ latch remains set.

The vector fetch or software clear and the return of the IRQ pin to a high level may occur in any order. The interrupt request remains pending as long as the IRQ pin is low. A reset will clear the latch and the MODE control bit, thereby clearing the interrupt even if the pin stays low.
Figure 7-4. IRQ Interrupt Flowchart
If the MODE bit is clear, the IRQ pin is falling-edge-sensitive only. With MODE clear, a vector fetch or software clear immediately clears the IRQ latch.

The IRQF bit in the ISCR register can be used to check for pending interrupts. The IRQF bit is not affected by the IMASK bit, which makes it useful in applications where polling is preferred.

The BIH or BIL instruction is used to read the logic level on the IRQ pin.

**NOTE**

*When using the level-sensitive interrupt trigger, avoid false interrupts by masking interrupt requests in the interrupt routine.*

### 7.5 IRQ Module During Break Interrupts

The system integration module (SIM) controls whether the IRQ interrupt latch can be cleared during the break state. The BCFE bit in the SIM break flag control register (SBFCR) enables software to clear the latches during the break state. See 15.7.3 SIM Break Flag Control Register (SBFCR).

To allow software to clear the IRQ latch during a break interrupt, write a 1 to the BCFE bit. If a latch is cleared during the break state, it remains cleared when the MCU exits the break state.

To protect the latches during the break state, write a 0 to the BCFE bit. With BCFE at 0 (its default state), writing to the ACK bit in the IRQ status and control register during the break state has no effect on the IRQ latch.

### 7.6 IRQ Status and Control Register (ISCR)

The IRQ status and control register (ISCR) controls and monitors operation of the IRQ module. The ISCR performs the following functions:

- Indicates the state of the IRQ interrupt flag
- Clears the IRQ interrupt latch
- Masks IRQ interrupt requests
- Controls triggering sensitivity of the IRQ interrupt pin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address: $001A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read: 0 0 0 0 IRQF 0 IMASK MODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 7-5. IRQ Status and Control Register (ISCR)**

**IRQF — IRQ Flag Bit**

This read-only status bit is high when the IRQ interrupt is pending.

1 = IRQ interrupt pending
0 = IRQ interrupt not pending

**ACK — IRQ Interrupt Request Acknowledge Bit**

Writing a 1 to this write-only bit clears the IRQ latch. ACK always reads as 0. Reset clears ACK.
External Interrupt (IRQ) Module

**IMASK — IRQ Interrupt Mask Bit**
Writing a 1 to this read/write bit disables IRQ interrupt requests. Reset clears IMASK.
- 1 = IRQ interrupt requests disabled
- 0 = IRQ interrupt requests enabled

**MODE — IRQ Edge/Level Select Bit**
This read/write bit controls the triggering sensitivity of the IRQ pin. Reset clears MODE.
- 1 = IRQ interrupt requests on falling edges and low levels
- 0 = IRQ interrupt requests on falling edges only
Chapter 8
Keyboard Interrupt (KBD) Module

8.1 Introduction
The keyboard interrupt module (KBD) provides five independently maskable external interrupt pins.

8.2 Features
Features include:
- Five keyboard interrupt pins with separate keyboard interrupt enable bits and one keyboard interrupt mask
- Hysteresis buffers
- Programmable edge-only or edge- and level-interrupt sensitivity
- Automatic interrupt acknowledge
- Exit from low-power modes

8.3 Functional Description
Writing to the KBIE4–KBIE0 bits in the keyboard interrupt enable register independently enables or disables each port G or port H pin as a keyboard interrupt pin. Enabling a keyboard interrupt pin also enables its internal pullup device. A low level applied to an enabled keyboard interrupt pin latches a keyboard interrupt request.

A keyboard interrupt is latched when one or more keyboard pins goes low after all were high. The MODEK bit in the keyboard status and control register controls the triggering mode of the keyboard interrupt.

- If the keyboard interrupt is edge-sensitive only, a falling edge on a keyboard pin does not latch an interrupt request if another keyboard pin is already low. To prevent losing an interrupt request on one pin because another pin is still low, software can disable the latter pin while it is low.
- If the keyboard interrupt is falling edge- and low-level sensitive, an interrupt request is present as long as any keyboard pin is low.
Keyboard Interrupt (KBD) Module

Figure 8-1. Block Diagram Highlighting KBD Block and Pins
If the MODEK bit is set, the keyboard interrupt pins are both falling edge- and low- level sensitive, and both of the following actions must occur to clear a keyboard interrupt request:

- Vector fetch or software clear — A vector fetch generates an interrupt acknowledge signal to clear the interrupt request. Software may generate the interrupt acknowledge signal by writing a 1 to the ACKK bit in the keyboard status and control register (KBSCR). The ACKK bit is useful in applications that poll the keyboard interrupt pins and require software to clear the keyboard interrupt request. Writing to the ACKK bit prior to leaving an interrupt service routine also can prevent spurious interrupts due to noise. Setting ACKK does not affect subsequent transitions on the keyboard interrupt pins. A falling edge that occurs after writing to the ACKK bit latches another interrupt request. If the keyboard interrupt mask bit, IMASKK, is clear, the CPU loads the program counter with the KBI vector address.

- Return of all enabled keyboard interrupt pins to a high level. As long as any enabled keyboard interrupt pin is low, the keyboard interrupt remains set.

The vector fetch or software clear and the return of all enabled keyboard interrupt pins to a high level may occur in any order.
Keyboard Interrupt (KBD) Module

If the MODEK bit is clear, the keyboard interrupt pin is falling-edge sensitive only. With MODEK clear, a vector fetch or software clear immediately clears the keyboard interrupt request.

Reset clears the keyboard interrupt request and the MODEK bit, clearing the interrupt request even if a keyboard interrupt pin stays at low.

The keyboard flag bit (KEYF) in the keyboard status and control register can be used to see if a pending interrupt exists. The KEYF bit is not affected by the keyboard interrupt mask bit (IMASKK) which makes it useful in applications where polling is preferred.

To determine the logic level on a keyboard interrupt pin, use the data direction register to configure the pin as an input and read the data register.

**NOTE**

*Setting a keyboard interrupt enable bit (KBIEx) forces the corresponding keyboard interrupt pin to be an input, overriding the data direction register. However, the data direction register bit must be a 0 for software to read the pin.*

### 8.4 Keyboard Initialization

When a keyboard interrupt pin is enabled, it takes time for the internal pullup to reach a 1. Therefore, a false interrupt can occur as soon as the pin is enabled.

To prevent a false interrupt on keyboard initialization:

1. Mask keyboard interrupts by setting the IMASKK bit in the keyboard status and control register
2. Enable the KBI pins by setting the appropriate KBIEx bits in the keyboard interrupt enable register
3. Write to the ACKK bit in the keyboard status and control register to clear any false interrupts
4. Clear the IMASKK bit.

An interrupt signal on an edge-triggered pin can be acknowledged immediately after enabling the pin. An interrupt signal on an edge- and level-triggered interrupt pin must be acknowledged after a delay that depends on the external load.

Another way to avoid a false interrupt:

1. Configure the keyboard pins as outputs by setting the appropriate DDRG bits in data direction register G.
2. Configure the keyboard pins as outputs by setting the appropriate DDRH bits in data direction register H.
3. Write 1s to the appropriate port G and port H data register bits.
4. Enable the KBI pins by setting the appropriate KBIEx bits in the keyboard interrupt enable register.

### 8.5 Low-Power Modes

The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low-power consumption standby modes.

#### 8.5.1 Wait Mode

The keyboard module remains active in wait mode. Clearing the IMASKK bit in the keyboard status and control register enables keyboard interrupt requests to bring the MCU out of wait mode.
8.5.2 Stop Mode
The keyboard module remains active in stop mode. Clearing the IMASKK bit in the keyboard status and control register enables keyboard interrupt requests to bring the MCU out of stop mode.

8.6 Keyboard Module During Break Interrupts
The BCFE bit in the break flag control register (BFCR) enables software to clear status bits during the break state. See 19.2 Break Module (BRK).

To allow software to clear the KEYF bit during a break interrupt, write a 1 to the BCFE bit. If KEYF is cleared during the break state, it remains cleared when the MCU exits the break state.

To protect the KEYF bit during the break state, write a 0 to the BCFE bit. With BCFE at 0, writing to the keyboard acknowledge bit (ACKK) in the keyboard status and control register during the break state has no effect. See 8.7.1 Keyboard Status and Control Register.

8.7 I/O Registers
The following registers control and monitor operation of the keyboard module:

- Keyboard status and control register (KBSCR)
- Keyboard interrupt enable register (KBIER)

8.7.1 Keyboard Status and Control Register
The keyboard status and control register:

- Flags keyboard interrupt requests
- Acknowledges keyboard interrupt requests
- Masks keyboard interrupt requests
- Controls keyboard interrupt triggering sensitivity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>KEYF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>IMASKK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ACKK</td>
<td></td>
<td>MODEK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Address: $001B

Reset: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

= Unimplemented

Figure 8-4. Keyboard Status and Control Register (KBSCR)

Bits 7–4 — Not used
These read-only bits always read as 0s.

KEYF — Keyboard Flag Bit
This read-only bit is set when a keyboard interrupt is pending. Reset clears the KEYF bit.
1 = Keyboard interrupt pending
0 = No keyboard interrupt pending
ACKK — Keyboard Acknowledge Bit
Writing a 1 to this write-only bit clears the keyboard interrupt request. ACKK always reads as 0. Reset clears ACKK.

IMASKK — Keyboard Interrupt Mask Bit
Writing a 1 to this read/write bit prevents the output of the keyboard interrupt mask from generating interrupt requests. Reset clears the IMASKK bit.
1 = Keyboard interrupt requests masked
0 = Keyboard interrupt requests not masked

MODEK — Keyboard Triggering Sensitivity Bit
This read/write bit controls the triggering sensitivity of the keyboard interrupt pins. Reset clears MODEK.
1 = Keyboard interrupt requests on falling edges and low levels
0 = Keyboard interrupt requests on falling edges only

8.7.2 Keyboard Interrupt Enable Register
The keyboard interrupt enable register enables or disables each port G and each port H pin to operate as a keyboard interrupt pin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address: $0021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read: 0 0 0 KBIE4 KBIE3 KBIE2 KBIE1 KBIE0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented

Figure 8-5. Keyboard Interrupt Enable Register (KBIER)

KBIE4–KBIE0 — Keyboard Interrupt Enable Bits
Each of these read/write bits enable the corresponding keyboard interrupt pin to latch interrupt requests. Reset clears the keyboard interrupt enable register.
1 = Port pin enabled as keyboard interrupt pin
0 = Port pin not enabled as keyboard interrupt pin
Chapter 9
Low-Voltage Inhibit (LVI) Module

9.1 Introduction
This section describes the low-voltage inhibit (LVI) module, which monitors the voltage on the \( V_{DD} \) pin and can force a reset when the \( V_{DD} \) voltage falls to the LVI trip voltage.

9.2 Features
Features include:
- Programmable LVI reset
- Programmable power consumption
- Digital filtering of \( V_{DD} \) pin level

\textbf{NOTE}

If a low-voltage interrupt (LVI) occurs during programming of EEPROM memory, then adequate programming time may not have been allowed to ensure the integrity and retention of the data. It is the responsibility of the user to ensure that in the event of an LVI any addresses being programmed receive specification programming conditions.

9.3 Functional Description

Figure 9-1 shows the structure of the LVI module. The LVI module contains a bandgap reference circuit and comparator. The LVI power bit, LVIPWR, enables the LVI to monitor \( V_{DD} \) voltage. The LVI reset bit, LVIRST, enables the LVI module to generate a reset when \( V_{DD} \) falls below a voltage, \( LVI_{TRIPF} \), and remains at or below that level for nine or more consecutive CPU cycles.

\textbf{NOTE}

Note that short \( V_{DD} \) spikes may not trip the LVI. It is the user’s responsibility to ensure a clean \( V_{DD} \) signal within the specified operating voltage range if normal microcontroller operation is to be guaranteed.

LVISTOP enables the LVI module during stop mode. This will ensure when the STOP instruction is implemented the LVI will continue to monitor the voltage level on \( V_{DD} \).

LVIPWR, LVIRST, and LVISTOP are mask options (see Chapter 10 Mask Options). Once an LVI reset occurs, the MCU remains in reset until \( V_{DD} \) rises above a voltage, \( LVI_{TRIPR} \). \( V_{DD} \) must be above \( LVI_{TRIPR} \) for only one CPU cycle to bring the MCU out of reset. The output of the comparator controls the state of the LVIOUT flag in the LVI status register (LVISR).

An LVI reset also drives the \( RST \) pin low to provide low-voltage protection to external peripheral devices.
9.3.1 Polled LVI Operation

In applications that can operate at $V_{DD}$ levels below the $LVI_{TRIPF}$ level, software can monitor $V_{DD}$ by polling the LVIOUT bit. In the mask option register, the LVIPWR bit must be at a 1 to enable the LVI module and the LVIRST bit must be a 0 to disable LVI resets.

9.3.2 Forced Reset Operation

In applications that require $V_{DD}$ to remain above the $LVI_{TRIPF}$ level, enabling LVI resets allows the LVI module to reset the MCU when $V_{DD}$ falls to the $LVI_{TRIPF}$ level and remains at or below that level for nine or more consecutive CPU cycles. In the mask option register, the LVIPWR and LVIRST bits must be 1s to enable the LVI module and to enable LVI resets.

9.3.3 False Reset Protection

The $V_{DD}$ pin level is digitally filtered to reduce false resets due to power supply noise. In order for the LVI module to reset the MCU, $V_{DD}$ must remain at or below the $LVI_{TRIPF}$ level for nine or more consecutive CPU cycles. $V_{DD}$ must be above $LVI_{TRIPR}$ for only one CPU cycle to bring the MCU out of reset.
9.4 LVI Status Register (LVISR)

The LVI status register flags $V_{DD}$ voltages below the $LVITRIPF$ level.

Address: $\$FE0F$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>LVIOUT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented

Figure 9-3. LVI Status Register (LVISR)

**LVOUT — LVI Output Bit**

This read-only flag becomes set when $V_{DD}$ falls below the $LVITRIPF$ voltage for 32–40 CGMXCLK cycles. (See Table 9-1). Reset clears the LVOUT bit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$V_{DD}$ at level:</th>
<th>for number of CGMXCLK cycles:</th>
<th>LVOUT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$V_{DD}$ &gt; $LVITRIPR$</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$V_{DD}$ &lt; $LVITRIPF$</td>
<td>&lt; 32 CGMXCLK cycles</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$V_{DD}$ &lt; $LVITRIPF$</td>
<td>between 32 and 40 CGMXCLK cycles</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$V_{DD}$ &lt; $LVITRIPF$</td>
<td>&gt; 40 CGMXCLK cycles</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$LVITRIPF$ &lt; $V_{DD}$ &lt; $LVITRIPR$</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Previous value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9-1. LVOUT Bit Indication

9.5 LVI Interrupts

The LVI module does not generate interrupt requests.

9.6 Low-Power Modes

The WAIT instruction puts the MCU in low-power consumption standby mode.

9.6.1 Wait Mode

With the LVIPWR bit in the MORA register programmed to 1, the LVI module is active after a WAIT instruction.

With the LVIRST bit in the MORA register programmed to 1, the LVI module can generate a reset and bring the MCU out of wait mode.

9.6.2 Stop Mode

With LVISTOP = 1 and LVIPWR = 1 in the MORA register, the LVI module will be active after a STOP instruction. Because CPU clocks are disabled during stop mode, the LVI trip must bypass the digital filter to generate a reset and bring the MCU out of stop.
Low-Voltage Inhibit (LVI) Module

With the LVIPWR bit in the MORA register at a 1 and the LVISTOP bit at a 0, the LVI module will be inactive after a STOP instruction.

**NOTE**

The LVI feature is intended to provide the safe shutdown of the microcontroller and thus protection of related circuitry prior to any application $V_{DD}$ voltage collapsing completely to an unsafe level. It is not intended that users operate the microcontroller at lower than the specified operating voltage, $V_{DD}$. 
Chapter 10
Mask Options

10.1 Introduction
This section describes the mask options and the mask option registers. The mask options are hardwired connections specified at the same time as the ROM code, which allow the user to customize the MCU. The options control the enable or disable of the following functions:

- Resets caused by the LVI module
- Power to the LVI module
- Stop mode recovery time (32 CGMXCLK cycles or 4096 CGMXCLK cycles)
- ROM security
- STOP instruction
- Computer operating properly (COP) module enable
- EEPROM read protection
- COP time-out period
- EEPROM reference clock source

10.2 Functional Description

LVISTOP — LVI Stop Mode Enable Bit
LVISTOP enables the LVI module in stop mode. See Chapter 9 Low-Voltage Inhibit (LVI) Module.

1 = LVI enabled during stop mode
0 = LVI disabled during stop mode

ROMSEC — ROM Security Bit
ROMSEC enables the ROM security feature. Setting the ROMSEC bit prevents access to the ROM contents.

1 = ROM security enabled
0 = ROM security disabled

1. No security feature is absolutely secure. However, Freescale's strategy is to make reading or copying the ROM/EEPROM data difficult for unauthorized users.
Mask Options

LVIRST — LVI Reset Enable Bit
LVIRST enables the reset signal from the LVI module. See Chapter 9 Low-Voltage Inhibit (LVI) Module.
- 1 = LVI module resets enabled
- 0 = LVI module resets disabled

LVIPWR — LVI Power Enable Bit
LVIPWR enables the LVI module. See Chapter 9 Low-Voltage Inhibit (LVI) Module.
- 1 = LVI module power enabled
- 0 = LVI module power disabled

SSREC — Short Stop Recovery Bit
SSREC enables the CPU to exit stop mode with a delay of 32 CGMXCLK cycles instead of a 4096 CGMXCLK cycle delay.
- 1 = STOP mode recovery after 32 CGMXCLK cycles
- 0 = STOP mode recovery after 4096 CGMXCLK cycles

If using an external crystal oscillator, the SSREC bit should not be set.

COPRS — COP Rate Select
COPRS is similar to COPL (please note that the logic is reversed) as it determines the timeout period for the COP.
- 1 = COP timeout period is 8176 CGMXCLK cycles.
- 0 = COP timeout period is 262,128 CGMXCLK cycles.

STOP — STOP Enable Bit
STOP enables the STOP instruction.
- 1 = STOP instruction enabled
- 0 = STOP instruction treated as illegal opcode

COPD — COP Disable Bit
COPD disables the COP module. See Chapter 5 Computer Operating Properly (COP) Module.
- 1 = COP module disabled
- 0 = COP module enabled

NOTE
Extra care should be exercised when selecting mask option registers since other M68HC08 Family parts may have different options. It is the user’s responsibility to correctly define the mask option registers. If in doubt, check with your local field applications representative.

Address: $FE09

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read: EEDIVCLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>EESEC</td>
<td>EEMONSEC</td>
<td>AZ32A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 10-2. Mask Option Register B (MORB)
EEDIVCLK — EEPROM Timebase Divider Clock Select Bit
EEDIVCLK selects the reference clock source for the EEPROM timebase divider. See 2.7.3.4 EEPROM Timebase Divider Register.
1 = CPU bus clock drives the EEPROM timebase divider
0 = CGMXCLK drives the EEPROM timebase divider

EESEC
This bit has no function.

EEMONSEC — EEPROM Read Protection in Monitor Mode Bit
When EEMONSEC is set the entire EEPROM array cannot be accessed in monitor mode unless a valid security code is entered.
1 = EEPROM read protection in monitor mode enabled.
0 = EEPROM read protection in monitor mode disabled.

AZ32A — Device Indicator
This bit is used to distinguish a MC68HC08AZ32A from older non-‘A’ suffix versions and always reads as 1.
1 = ‘A’ version
0 = Non-‘A’ version

NOTE
Extra care should be exercised when selecting mask option registers since other M68HC08 Family parts may have different options. It is the user’s responsibility to correctly define the mask option registers. If in doubt, check with your local field applications representative.
Mask Options
Chapter 11
MSCAN08 Controller (MSCAN08)

11.1 Introduction
The MSCAN08 is the specific implementation of the MSCAN concept targeted for the Freescale M68HC08 Microcontroller Family. The module is a communication controller implementing the CAN 2.0 A/B protocol as defined in the BOSCH specification dated September 1991.

The CAN protocol was primarily, but not exclusively, designed to be used as a vehicle serial data bus, meeting the specific requirements of this field: real-time processing, reliable operation in the electromagnetic interference (EMI) environment of a vehicle, cost-effectiveness and required bandwidth. MSCAN08 utilizes an advanced buffer arrangement, resulting in a predictable real-time behavior, and simplifies the application software.

11.2 Features
Basic features are:
- Modular architecture
- Implementation of the CAN Protocol — Version 2.0A/B
  - Standard and extended data frames
  - 0–8 bytes data length
  - Programmable bit rate up to 1 Mbps depending on the actual bit timing and the clock jitter of the PLL
- Support for remote frames
- Double-buffered receive storage scheme
- Triple-buffered transmit storage scheme with internal prioritization using a local priority concept
- Flexible maskable identifier filter supports alternatively one full size extended identifier filter, two 16-bit filters, or four 8-bit filters
- Programmable wakeup functionality with integrated low-pass filter
- Programmable loop-back mode supports self-test operation
- Separate signalling and interrupt capabilities for all CAN receiver and transmitter error states (warning, error passive, bus off)
- Programmable MSCAN08 clock source either CPU bus clock or crystal oscillator output
- Programmable link to on-chip timer interface module (TIMB) for time-stamping and network synchronization
- Low-power sleep mode
Figure 11-1. Block Diagram Highlighting MSCAN08 Block and Pins
## 11.3 External Pins

The MSCAN08 uses two external pins, one input (RxCAN) and one output (TxCAN). The TxCAN output pin represents the logic level on the CAN: 0 is for a dominant state and 1 is for a recessive state.

A typical CAN system with MSCAN08 is shown in Figure 11-2.

![CAN System Diagram](image)

**Figure 11-2. The CAN System**

Each CAN station is connected physically to the CAN bus lines through a transceiver chip. The transceiver is capable of driving the large current needed for the CAN and has current protection against defective CAN or defective stations.

## 11.4 Message Storage

MSCAN08 facilitates a sophisticated message storage system which addresses the requirements of a broad range of network applications.

### 11.4.1 Background

Modern application layer software is built under two fundamental assumptions:

1. Any CAN node is able to send out a stream of scheduled messages without releasing the bus between two messages. Such nodes will arbitrate for the bus right after sending the previous message and will only release the bus in case of lost arbitration.

2. The internal message queue within any CAN node is organized as such that the highest priority message will be sent out first if more than one message is ready to be sent.
Above behavior cannot be achieved with a single transmit buffer. That buffer must be reloaded right after the previous message has been sent. This loading process lasts a definite amount of time and has to be completed within the inter-frame sequence (IFS) to be able to send an uninterrupted stream of messages. Even if this is feasible for limited CAN bus speeds, it requires that the CPU reacts with short latencies to the transmit interrupt.

A double buffer scheme would de-couple the re-loading of the transmit buffers from the actual message being sent and as such reduces the reactiveness requirements on the CPU. Problems may arise if the sending of a message would be finished just while the CPU re-loads the second buffer. In that case, no buffer would then be ready for transmission and the bus would be released.

At least three transmit buffers are required to meet the first of the above requirements under all circumstances. The MSCAN08 has three transmit buffers.

The second requirement calls for some sort of internal prioritization which the MSCAN08 implements with the local priority concept described in 11.4.2 Receive Structures.

11.4.2 Receive Structures

The received messages are stored in a 2-stage input first in first out (FIFO). The two message buffers are mapped using a ping pong arrangement into a single memory area (see Figure 11-3). While the background receive buffer (RxBG) is exclusively associated to the MSCAN08, the foreground receive buffer (RxFG) is addressable by the CPU08. This scheme simplifies the handler software, because only one address area is applicable for the receive process.

Both buffers have a size of 13 bytes to store the CAN control bits, the identifier (standard or extended), and the data content (for details, see 11.12 Programmer's Model of Message Storage).

The receiver full flag (RXF) in the MSCAN08 receiver flag register (CRFLG) (see 11.13.5 MSCAN08 Receiver Flag Register (CRFLG)), signals the status of the foreground receive buffer. When the buffer contains a correctly received message with matching identifier, this flag is set.

On reception, each message is checked to see if it passes the filter (for details see 11.5 Identifier Acceptance Filter) and in parallel is written into RxBG. The MSCAN08 copies the content of RxBG into RxFG\(^1\), sets the RXF flag, and generates a receive interrupt to the CPU\(^2\). The user's receive handler has to read the received message from RxFG and to reset the RXF flag to acknowledge the interrupt and to release the foreground buffer. A new message which can follow immediately after the IFS field of the CAN frame, is received into RxBG. The overwriting of the background buffer is independent of the identifier filter function.

When the MSCAN08 module is transmitting, the MSCAN08 receives its own messages into the background receive buffer, RxBG. It does NOT overwrite RxFG, generate a receive interrupt, or acknowledge its own messages on the CAN bus. The exception to this rule is in loop-back mode (see 11.13.2 MSCAN08 Module Control Register 1), where the MSCAN08 treats its own messages exactly like all other incoming messages. The MSCAN08 receives its own transmitted messages in the event that it loses arbitration. If arbitration is lost, the MSCAN08 must be prepared to become a receiver.

---

1. Only if the RXF flag is not set.
2. The receive interrupt will occur only if not masked. Also, a polling scheme can be applied on RXF.
An overrun condition occurs when both the foreground and the background receive message buffers are filled with correctly received messages with accepted identifiers and another message is correctly received from the bus with an accepted identifier. The latter message will be discarded and an error interrupt with overrun indication will be generated if enabled. The MSCAN08 is still able to transmit messages with both receive message buffers filled, but all incoming messages are discarded.

**11.4.3 Transmit Structures**

The MSCAN08 has a triple transmit buffer scheme to allow multiple messages to be set up in advance and to achieve an optimized real-time performance. The three buffers are arranged as shown in Figure 11-3.
All three buffers have a 13-byte data structure similar to the outline of the receive buffers (see 11.12 Programmer’s Model of Message Storage). An additional transmit buffer priority register (TBPR) contains an 8-bit local priority field (PRI0) (see 11.12.5 Transmit Buffer Priority Registers).

To transmit a message, the CPU08 has to identify an available transmit buffer which is indicated by a set transmit buffer empty (TXE) flag in the MSCAN08 transmitter flag register (CTFLG) (see 11.13.7 MSCAN08 Transmitter Flag Register).

The CPU08 then stores the identifier, the control bits, and the data content into one of the transmit buffers. Finally, the buffer has to be flagged ready for transmission by clearing the TXE flag.

The MSCAN08 then will schedule the message for transmission and will signal the successful transmission of the buffer by setting the TXE flag. A transmit interrupt is generated(1) when TXE is set and can be used to drive the application software to re-load the buffer.

In case more than one buffer is scheduled for transmission when the CAN bus becomes available for arbitration, the MSCAN08 uses the local priority setting of the three buffers for prioritization. For this purpose, every transmit buffer has an 8-bit local priority field (PRI0). The application software sets this field when the message is set up. The local priority reflects the priority of this particular message relative to the set of messages being emitted from this node. The lowest binary value of the PRI0 field is defined as the highest priority.

The internal scheduling process takes place whenever the MSCAN08 arbitrates for the bus. This is also the case after the occurrence of a transmission error.

When a high priority message is scheduled by the application software, it may become necessary to abort a lower priority message being set up in one of the three transmit buffers. As messages that are already under transmission cannot be aborted, the user has to request the abort by setting the corresponding abort request flag (ABTRQ) in the transmission control register (CTCR). The MSCAN08 will then grant the request, if possible, by setting the corresponding abort request acknowledge (ABTAK) and the TXE flag in order to release the buffer and by generating a transmit interrupt. The transmit interrupt handler software can tell from the setting of the ABTAK flag whether the message was actually aborted (ABTAK = 1) or sent (ABTAK = 0).

### 11.5 Identifier Acceptance Filter

The identifier acceptance registers (CIDAR0–CIDAR3) define the acceptance patterns of the standard or extended identifier (ID10–ID0 or ID28–ID0). Any of these bits can be marked don’t care in the identifier mask registers (CIDMR0–CIDMR3).

A filter hit is indicated to the application software by a set RXF (receive buffer full flag, see 11.13.5 MSCAN08 Receiver Flag Register (CRFLG)) and two bits in the Identifier acceptance control register (see 11.13.9 MSCAN08 Identifier Acceptance Control Register). These Identifier hit flags (IDHIT1–IDHIT0) clearly identify the filter section that caused the acceptance. They simplify the application software’s task to identify the cause of the receiver interrupt. In case that more than one hit occurs (two or more filters match) the lower hit has priority.

A very flexible programmable generic identifier acceptance filter has been introduced to reduce the CPU interrupt loading. The filter is programmable to operate in four different modes:

1. Single identifier acceptance filter, each to be applied to a) the full 29 bits of the extended identifier and to the following bits of the CAN frame: RTR, IDE, SRR or b) the 11 bits of the standard identifier

---

1. The transmit interrupt will occur only if not masked. Also, a polling scheme can be applied on TXE.
plus the RTR and IDE bits of CAN 2.0A/B messages. This mode implements a single filter for a full length CAN 2.0B compliant extended identifier. Figure 11-4 shows how the 32-bit filter bank (CIDAR0–CIDAR3, CIDMR0–CIDMR3) produces a filter 0 hit.

2. Two identifier acceptance filters, each to be applied to a) the 14 most significant bits of the extended identifier plus the SRR and the IDE bits of CAN2.0B messages, or b) the 11 bits of the identifier plus the RTR and IDE bits of CAN 2.0A/B messages. Figure 11-5 shows how the 32-bit filter bank (CIDAR0–CIDAR3, CIDMR0–CIDMR3) produces filter 0 and 1 hits.

3. Four identifier acceptance filters, each to be applied to the first eight bits of the identifier. This mode implements four independent filters for the first eight bits of a CAN 2.0A/B compliant standard identifier. Figure 11-6 shows how the 32-bit filter bank (CIDAR0-3, CIDMR0-3) produces filter 0 to 3 hits.

4. Closed filter. No CAN message will be copied into the foreground buffer RxFG, and the RXF flag will never be set.
Figure 11-6. Quadruple 8-Bit Maskable Acceptance Filters
11.5.1 MSCAN Extended ID Rejected if Stuff Bit Between ID16 and ID15

For 32-bit and 16-bit identifier acceptance modes, an extended ID CAN frame with a stuff bit between ID16 and ID15 can be erroneously rejected, depending on IDAR0, IDAR1, and IDMR1.

Extended IDs (ID28–ID0) which generate a stuff bit between ID16 and ID15:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IDAR0</th>
<th>IDAR1</th>
<th>IDAR2</th>
<th>IDAR3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x.....</td>
<td><strong>11111</strong>x</td>
<td>xxxxxxxx</td>
<td>xxxxxxxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

where: x = 0 or 1 (don't care)

* = pattern for ID28 to ID128 (see the following).

Affected extended IDs (ID28 - ID18) patterns:

a) `xxxxxxxxxx01` exceptions: `0000000001 01111100001`

b) `xxxx000000` exception: `01111100000`

c) `xxxx011111` exception: `00000111111`

d) `x0111110000`

e) `10000000000`

f) `11111111111`

g) `10000011111`

When an affected ID is received, an incorrect value is compared to the 2nd byte of the filter (IDAR1 and IDAR5, plus IDAR3 and IDAR7 in 16-bit mode). This incorrect value is the shift register contents before ID15 is shifted in (i.e., right shifted by 1).

Workaround

If the problematic IDs cannot be avoided, the workaround is to mask certain bits with IDMR1 (and IDMR5, plus IDMR3 and IDMR7 in 16-bit mode).

Example 1: to receive the message IDs `xxxx xxxx x011 111x xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx` IDMR1 etc. must be `111x xxx1`, i.e. ID20, 19, 18, 15 must be masked.

Example 2: to receive the message IDs `xxxx 0111 1111 111x xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx` IDMR1 etc. must be `1xxx xxx1`, i.e. ID20 and ID15 must be masked.

In general, using IDMR1 etc. `1111 xxx1`, i.e. masking ID20, ID19, ID18, SRR, ID15, hides the problem.

11.6 Interrupts

The MSCAN08 supports four interrupt vectors mapped onto eleven different interrupt sources, any of which can be individually masked (for details see 11.13.5 MSCAN08 Receiver Flag Register (CRFLG) to 11.13.8 MSCAN08 Transmitter Control Register).

- **Transmit Interrupt:** At least one of the three transmit buffers is empty (not scheduled) and can be loaded to schedule a message for transmission. The TXE flags of the empty message buffers are set.

- **Receive Interrupt:** A message has been received successfully and loaded into the foreground receive buffer. This interrupt will be emitted immediately after receiving the EOF symbol. The RXF flag is set.
• **Wakeup Interrupt:** An activity on the CAN bus occurred during MSCAN08 internal sleep mode or power-down mode (provided SLPAK = WUPIE = 1).

• **Error Interrupt:** An overrun, error, or warning condition occurred. The receiver flag register (CRFLG) will indicate one of the following conditions:
  – **Overrun:** An overrun condition as described in 11.4.2 Receive Structures has occurred.
  – **Receiver Warning:** The receive error counter has reached the CPU warning limit of 96.
  – **Transmitter Warning:** The transmit error counter has reached the CPU warning limit of 96.
  – **Receiver Error Passive:** The receive error counter has exceeded the error passive limit of 127 and MSCAN08 has gone to error passive state.
  – **Transmitter Error Passive:** The transmit error counter has exceeded the error passive limit of 127 and MSCAN08 has gone to error passive state.
  – **Bus Off:** The transmit error counter has exceeded 255 and MSCAN08 has gone to bus off state.

### 11.6.1 Interrupt Acknowledge

Interrupts are directly associated with one or more status flags in either the MSCAN08 receiver flag register (CRFLG) or the MSCAN08 transmitter flag register (CTFLG). Interrupts are pending as long as one of the corresponding flags is set. The flags in the above registers must be reset within the interrupt handler in order to handshake the interrupt. The flags are reset through writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position. A flag cannot be cleared if the respective condition still prevails.

**NOTE**

*Bit manipulation instructions (BSET) shall not be used to clear interrupt flags.*

### 11.6.2 Interrupt Vectors

The MSCAN08 supports four interrupt vectors as shown in Table 11-1. The vector addresses and the relative interrupt priority are defined in Table 2-1. Vector Addresses

#### Table 11-1. MSCAN08 Interrupt Vector Addresses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Local Mask</th>
<th>Global Mask</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wakeup</td>
<td>WUPIF</td>
<td>WUPIE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>RWRNIF</td>
<td>RWRNIE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrupts</td>
<td>TWRNIF</td>
<td>TWRNIE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RERRIF</td>
<td>RERRIE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TERRIF</td>
<td>TERRIE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BOFFIF</td>
<td>BOFFIE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OVRIF</td>
<td>OVRIE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive</td>
<td>RXF</td>
<td>RXFIE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmit</td>
<td>TXE0</td>
<td>TXEIE0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TXE1</td>
<td>TXEIE1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TXE2</td>
<td>TXEIE2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11.7 Protocol Violation Protection

The MSCAN08 will protect the user from accidentally violating the CAN protocol through programming errors. The protection logic implements the following features:

- The receive and transmit error counters cannot be written or otherwise manipulated.
- All registers which control the configuration of the MSCAN08 can not be modified while the MSCAN08 is on-line. The SFTRES bit in the MSCAN08 module control register (see 11.13.1 MSCAN08 Module Control Register 0) serves as a lock to protect the following registers:
  - MSCAN08 module control register 1 (CMCR1)
  - MSCAN08 bus timing register 0 and 1 (CBTR0 and CBTR1)
  - MSCAN08 identifier acceptance control register (CIDAC)
  - MSCAN08 identifier acceptance registers (CIDAR0–CIDAR3)
  - MSCAN08 identifier mask registers (CIDMR0–CIDMR3)
- The TxCAN pin is forced to recessive when the MSCAN08 is in any of the low-power modes.

11.8 Low Power Modes

In addition to normal mode, the MSCAN08 has three modes with reduced power consumption:

- Sleep mode
- Soft reset mode
- Power down modes

In sleep and soft reset mode, power consumption is reduced by stopping all clocks except those to access the registers. In power down mode, all clocks are stopped and no power is consumed.

The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low-power consumption standby modes. Table 11-2 summarizes the combinations of MSCAN08 and CPU modes. A particular combination of modes is entered for the given settings of the bits SLPAK and SFTRES. For all modes, an MSCAN wakeup interrupt can occur only if SLPAK = WUPIE = 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSCAN Mode</th>
<th>CPU Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Down</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Reset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. ‘X’ means don’t care.
### 11.8.1 MSCAN08 Sleep Mode

The CPU can request the MSCAN08 to enter the low-power mode by asserting the SLPRQ bit in the module configuration register (see Figure 11-7). The time when the MSCAN08 enters sleep mode depends on its activity:

- If it is transmitting, it continues to transmit until there is no more messages to be transmitted, and then goes into sleep mode.
- If it is receiving, it waits for the end of this message and then goes into sleep mode.
- If it is neither transmitting or receiving, it will immediately go into sleep mode.

**NOTE**

The application software must avoid setting up a transmission (by clearing one or more TXE flags) and immediately request sleep mode (by setting SLPRQ). It then depends on the exact sequence of operations as to whether MSCAN08 starts transmitting or goes into sleep mode directly.

During sleep mode, the SLPAK flag is set. The application software should use SLPAK as a handshake indication for the request (SLPRQ) to go into sleep mode. When in sleep mode, the MSCAN08 stops its internal clocks. However, clocks to allow register accesses still run. If the MSCAN08 is in bus-off state, it stops counting the 128*11 consecutive recessive bits due to the stopped clocks. The TxCAN pin stays in recessive state. If RXF = 1, the message can be read and RXF can be cleared. Copying RxGB into RxFG doesn’t take place while in sleep mode. It is possible to access the transmit buffers and to clear the TXE flags. No message abort takes place while in sleep mode.

The MSCAN08 leaves sleep mode (wakeup) when:

- Bus activity occurs, or
- The MCU clears the SLPRQ bit, or
- The MCU sets the SFTRES bit.

**Figure 11-7. Sleep Request/Acknowledge Cycle**

**NOTE**

The MCU cannot clear the SLPRQ bit before the MSCAN08 is in sleep mode (SLPAK = 1).
After wakeup, the MSCAN08 waits for 11 consecutive recessive bits to synchronize to the bus. As a consequence, if the MSCAN08 is woken by a CAN frame, this frame is not received. The receive message buffers (RxFG and RxBG) contain messages if they were received before sleep mode was entered. All pending actions are executed upon wakeup: copying of RxBG into RxFG, message aborts, and message transmissions. If the MSCAN08 is still in bus-off state after sleep mode was left, it continues counting the 128*11 consecutive recessive bits.

11.8.2 MSCAN08 Soft Reset Mode

In soft reset mode, the MSCAN08 is stopped although registers can still be accessed. This mode is used to initialize the module configuration, bit timing, and the CAN message filter. See 11.13.1 MSCAN08 Module Control Register 0 for a complete description of the soft reset mode.

When setting the SFTRES bit, the MSCAN08 immediately stops all ongoing transmissions and receptions, potentially causing CAN protocol violations.

NOTE
The user is responsible to take care that the MSCAN08 is not active when soft reset mode is entered. The recommended procedure is to bring the MSCAN08 into sleep mode before the SFTRES bit is set.

11.8.3 MSCAN08 Power Down Mode

The MSCAN08 is in power down mode when the CPU is in stop mode. When entering the power down mode, the MSCAN08 immediately stops all ongoing transmissions and receptions, potentially causing CAN protocol violations.

NOTE
The user is responsible to take care that the MSCAN08 is not active when power down mode is entered. The recommended procedure is to bring the MSCAN08 into sleep mode before the STOP instruction is executed.

To protect the CAN bus system from fatal consequences of violations to the above rule, the MSCAN08 drives the TxCAN pin into recessive state.

In power down mode, no registers can be accessed.

MSCAN08 bus activity can wake the MCU from CPU stop/MSCAN08 power-down mode. However, until the oscillator starts up and synchronization is achieved the MSCAN08 will not respond to incoming data.

11.8.4 CPU Wait Mode

The MSCAN08 module remains active during CPU wait mode. The MSCAN08 will stay synchronized to the CAN bus and generates transmit, receive, and error interrupts to the CPU, if enabled. Any such interrupt will bring the MCU out of wait mode.

11.8.5 Programmable Wakeup Function

The MSCAN08 can be programmed to apply a low-pass filter function to the RxCAN input line while in internal sleep mode (see information on control bit WUPM in 11.13.2 MSCAN08 Module Control Register 1). This feature can be used to protect the MSCAN08 from wakeup due to short glitches on the CAN bus lines. Such glitches can result from electromagnetic inference within noisy environments.
11.9 Timer Link

The MSCAN08 will generate a timer signal whenever a valid frame has been received. Because the CAN specification defines a frame to be valid if no errors occurred before the EOF field has been transmitted successfully, the timer signal will be generated right after the EOF. A pulse of one bit time is generated. As the MSCAN08 receiver engine also receives the frames being sent by itself, a timer signal also will be generated after a successful transmission.

The previously described timer signal can be routed into the on-chip timer interface module B (TIMB). This signal is connected to the channel 0 input under the control of the timer link enable (TLNKEN) bit in CMCR0.

After the TIMB module has been programmed to capture rising edge events, it can be used under software control to generate 16-bit time stamps which can be stored with the received message.

11.10 Clock System

Figure 11-8 shows the structure of the MSCAN08 clock generation circuitry and its interaction with the clock generation module (CGM). With this flexible clocking scheme the MSCAN08 is able to handle CAN bus rates ranging from 10 kbps up to 1 Mbps.
The clock source bit (CLKSRC) in the MSCAN08 module control register (CMCR1) (see 11.13.1 MSCAN08 Module Control Register 0) defines whether the MSCAN08 is connected to the output of the crystal oscillator or to the PLL output.

The clock source has to be chosen such that the tight oscillator tolerance requirements (up to 0.4%) of the CAN protocol are met.

**NOTE**

If the system clock is generated from a PLL, it is recommended to select the crystal clock source rather than the system clock source due to jitter considerations, especially at faster CAN bus rates.

A programmable prescaler is used to generate out of the MSCAN08 clock the time quanta (Tq) clock. A time quantum is the atomic unit of time handled by the MSCAN08.

\[ f_{Tq} = \frac{f_{MSCANCLK}}{\text{Presc value}} \]

A bit time is subdivided into three segments\(^{(1)}\) (see Figure 11-9):

- **SYNCSEG**: This segment has a fixed length of one time quantum. Signal edges are expected to happen within this section.

- **Time segment 1**: This segment includes the PROP_SEG and the PHASE_SEG1 of the CAN standard. It can be programmed by setting the parameter TSEG1 to consist of 4 to 16 time quanta.

- **Time segment 2**: This segment represents PHASE_SEG2 of the CAN standard. It can be programmed by setting the TSEG2 parameter to be 2 to 8 time quanta long.

\[ \text{Bit rate} = \frac{f_{Tq}}{\text{No. of time quanta}} \]

The synchronization jump width (SJW) can be programmed in a range of 1 to 4 time quanta by setting the SJW parameter.

The above parameters can be set by programming the bus timing registers, CBTR0 and CBTR1. See 11.13.3 MSCAN08 Bus Timing Register 0 and 11.13.4 MSCAN08 Bus Timing Register 1.

**NOTE**

It is the user’s responsibility to make sure that the bit timing settings are in compliance with the CAN standard.

Table 11-8 gives an overview on the CAN conforming segment settings and the related parameter values.

---

\(^{(1)}\) For further explanation of the underlying concepts please refer to ISO/DIS 11 519-1, Section 10.3.
Figure 11-9. Segments Within the Bit Time

Table 11-3. Time Segment Syntax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SYNCE_SEG</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transmit point</td>
<td>A node in transmit mode will transfer a new value to the CAN bus at this point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample point</td>
<td>A node in receive mode will sample the bus at this point. If the three samples per bit option is selected then this point marks the position of the third sample.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11-4. CAN Standard Compliant Bit Time Segment Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Segment 1</th>
<th>TSEG1</th>
<th>Time Segment 2</th>
<th>TSEG2</th>
<th>Synchronized Jump Width</th>
<th>SJW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5..10</td>
<td>4..9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1..2</td>
<td>0..1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4..11</td>
<td>3..10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1..3</td>
<td>0..2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5..12</td>
<td>4..11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1..4</td>
<td>0..3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6..13</td>
<td>5..12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1..4</td>
<td>0..3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7..14</td>
<td>6..13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1..4</td>
<td>0..3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8..15</td>
<td>7..14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1..4</td>
<td>0..3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9..16</td>
<td>8..15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1..4</td>
<td>0..3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11.11 Memory Map

The MSCAN08 occupies 128 bytes in the CPU08 memory space. The absolute mapping is implementation dependent with the base address being a multiple of 128.

![Memory Map]

Figure 11-10. MSCAN08 Memory Map
11.12 Programmer’s Model of Message Storage

This section details the organization of the receive and transmit message buffers and the associated control registers. For reasons of programmer interface simplification, the receive and transmit message buffers have the same outline. Each message buffer allocates 16 bytes in the memory map containing a 13-byte data structure. An additional transmit buffer priority register (TBPR) is defined for the transmit buffers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr(1)</th>
<th>Register Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$05b0</td>
<td>IDENTIFIER REGISTER 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b1</td>
<td>IDENTIFIER REGISTER 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b2</td>
<td>IDENTIFIER REGISTER 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b3</td>
<td>IDENTIFIER REGISTER 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b4</td>
<td>DATA SEGMENT REGISTER 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b5</td>
<td>DATA SEGMENT REGISTER 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b6</td>
<td>DATA SEGMENT REGISTER 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b7</td>
<td>DATA SEGMENT REGISTER 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b8</td>
<td>DATA SEGMENT REGISTER 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b9</td>
<td>DATA SEGMENT REGISTER 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05bA</td>
<td>DATA SEGMENT REGISTER 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05bB</td>
<td>DATA SEGMENT REGISTER 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05bC</td>
<td>DATA LENGTH REGISTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05bD</td>
<td>TRANSMIT BUFFER PRIORITY REGISTER(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05bE</td>
<td>UNUSED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05bF</td>
<td>UNUSED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Where b equals the following:
   - b = 4 for receive buffer
   - b = 5 for transmit buffer 0
   - b = 6 for transmit buffer 1
   - b = 7 for transmit buffer 2

2. Not applicable for receive buffers

Figure 11-11. Message Buffer Organization
11.12.1 Message Buffer Outline

Figure 11-12 shows the common 13-byte data structure of receive and transmit buffers for extended identifiers. The mapping of standard identifiers into the IDR registers is shown in Figure 11-13. All bits of the 13-byte data structure are undefined out of reset.

**NOTE**
The foreground receive buffer can be read anytime but cannot be written. The transmit buffers can be read or written anytime.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$05b0</td>
<td>IDR0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ID21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b1</td>
<td>IDR1</td>
<td>ID20</td>
<td>ID19</td>
<td>ID18</td>
<td>SRR (=1)</td>
<td>IDE (=1)</td>
<td>ID17</td>
<td>ID16</td>
<td>ID15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b2</td>
<td>IDR2</td>
<td>ID14</td>
<td>ID13</td>
<td>ID12</td>
<td>ID11</td>
<td>ID10</td>
<td>ID9</td>
<td>ID8</td>
<td>ID7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b3</td>
<td>IDR3</td>
<td>ID6</td>
<td>ID5</td>
<td>ID4</td>
<td>ID3</td>
<td>ID2</td>
<td>ID1</td>
<td>ID0</td>
<td>RTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b4</td>
<td>DSR0</td>
<td>DB7</td>
<td>DB6</td>
<td>DB5</td>
<td>DB4</td>
<td>DB3</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>DB1</td>
<td>DB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b5</td>
<td>DSR1</td>
<td>DB7</td>
<td>DB6</td>
<td>DB5</td>
<td>DB4</td>
<td>DB3</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>DB1</td>
<td>DB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b6</td>
<td>DSR2</td>
<td>DB7</td>
<td>DB6</td>
<td>DB5</td>
<td>DB4</td>
<td>DB3</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>DB1</td>
<td>DB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b7</td>
<td>DSR3</td>
<td>DB7</td>
<td>DB6</td>
<td>DB5</td>
<td>DB4</td>
<td>DB3</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>DB1</td>
<td>DB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b8</td>
<td>DSR4</td>
<td>DB7</td>
<td>DB6</td>
<td>DB5</td>
<td>DB4</td>
<td>DB3</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>DB1</td>
<td>DB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05b9</td>
<td>DSR5</td>
<td>DB7</td>
<td>DB6</td>
<td>DB5</td>
<td>DB4</td>
<td>DB3</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>DB1</td>
<td>DB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05bA</td>
<td>DSR6</td>
<td>DB7</td>
<td>DB6</td>
<td>DB5</td>
<td>DB4</td>
<td>DB3</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>DB1</td>
<td>DB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05bB</td>
<td>DSR7</td>
<td>DB7</td>
<td>DB6</td>
<td>DB5</td>
<td>DB4</td>
<td>DB3</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>DB1</td>
<td>DB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$05bC</td>
<td>DLR</td>
<td>DLC3</td>
<td>DLC2</td>
<td>DLC1</td>
<td>DLC0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented

Figure 11-12. Receive/Transmit Message Buffer Extended Identifier (IDRn)
### 11.12.2 Identifier Registers

The identifiers consist of either 11 bits (ID10–ID0) for the standard, or 29 bits (ID28–ID0) for the extended format. ID10/28 is the most significant bit and is transmitted first on the bus during the arbitration procedure. The priority of an identifier is defined to be highest for the smallest binary number.

**SRR — Substitute Remote Request**

This fixed recessive bit is used only in extended format. It must be set to 1 by the user for transmission buffers and will be stored as received on the CAN bus for receive buffers.

**IDE — ID Extended**

This flag indicates whether the extended or standard identifier format is applied in this buffer. In case of a receive buffer, the flag is set as being received and indicates to the CPU how to process the buffer identifier registers. In case of a transmit buffer, the flag indicates to the MSCAN08 what type of identifier to send.

- 1 = Extended format, 29 bits
- 0 = Standard format, 11 bits

**RTR — Remote Transmission Request**

This flag reflects the status of the remote transmission request bit in the CAN frame. In case of a receive buffer, it indicates the status of the received frame and supports the transmission of an answering frame in software. In case of a transmit buffer, this flag defines the setting of the RTR bit to be sent.

- 1 = Remote frame
- 0 = Data frame

### 11.12.3 Data Length Register (DLR)

This register keeps the data length field of the CAN frame.

**DLC3–DLC0 — Data Length Code Bits**

The data length code contains the number of bytes (data byte count) of the respective message. At transmission of a remote frame, the data length code is transmitted as programmed while the number of transmitted bytes is always 0. The data byte count ranges from 0 to 8 for a data frame. Table 11-5 shows the effect of setting the DLC bits.
11.12.4 Data Segment Registers (DSRN)

The eight data segment registers contain the data to be transmitted or received. The number of bytes to be transmitted or being received is determined by the data length code in the corresponding DLR.

11.12.5 Transmit Buffer Priority Registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRI07</td>
<td>PRI06</td>
<td>PRI05</td>
<td>PRI04</td>
<td>PRI03</td>
<td>PRI02</td>
<td>PRI01</td>
<td>PRI00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11-5. Data Length Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Length Code</th>
<th>Data Byte Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DLC3</td>
<td>DLC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11-14. Transmit Buffer Priority Register (TBPR)

PRI07–PRI00 — Local Priority

This field defines the local priority of the associated message buffer. The local priority is used for the internal prioritization process of the MSCAN08 and is defined to be highest for the smallest binary number. The MSCAN08 implements the following internal prioritization mechanism:

- All transmission buffers with a cleared TXE flag participate in the prioritization right before the SOF is sent.
- The transmission buffer with the lowest local priority field wins the prioritization.
- In case more than one buffer has the same lowest priority, the message buffer with the lower index number wins.

11.13 Programmer’s Model of Control Registers

The programmer’s model has been laid out for maximum simplicity and efficiency. Figure 11-15 gives an overview on the control register block of the MSCAN08.
### MSCAN08 Control Register Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0500</td>
<td>CMCR0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYNCH</td>
<td>TLNKEN</td>
<td>SLPAK</td>
<td>SLPRQ</td>
<td>SFTRES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0501</td>
<td>CMCR1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LOOPB</td>
<td>WUPM</td>
<td>CLKSRC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0502</td>
<td>CBTR0</td>
<td>SJW1</td>
<td>SJW0</td>
<td>BRP5</td>
<td>BRP4</td>
<td>BRP3</td>
<td>BRP2</td>
<td>BRP1</td>
<td>BRP0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0503</td>
<td>CBTR1</td>
<td>SAMP</td>
<td>TSEG22</td>
<td>TSEG21</td>
<td>TSEG20</td>
<td>TSEG13</td>
<td>TSEG12</td>
<td>TSEG11</td>
<td>TSEG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0504</td>
<td>CRFLG</td>
<td>WUPIF</td>
<td>RWRNIF</td>
<td>TWRNIF</td>
<td>RERRIF</td>
<td>TERRIF</td>
<td>BOFFIF</td>
<td>OVRIF</td>
<td>RXF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0505</td>
<td>CRIER</td>
<td>WUPIE</td>
<td>RWRNIE</td>
<td>TWRNIE</td>
<td>RERRIE</td>
<td>TERRIE</td>
<td>BOFFIE</td>
<td>OVRIE</td>
<td>RXFIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0506</td>
<td>CTFLG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ABTAK2</td>
<td>ABTAK1</td>
<td>ABTAK0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>TXE2</td>
<td>TXE1</td>
<td>TXE0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0507</td>
<td>CTCR</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ABTRQ2</td>
<td>ABTRQ1</td>
<td>ABTRQ0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>TXEIE2</td>
<td>TXEIE1</td>
<td>TXEIE0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0508</td>
<td>CIDAC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>IDAM1</td>
<td>IDAM0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>IDHIT1</td>
<td>IDHIT0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0509</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$050E</td>
<td>CRXERR</td>
<td>RXERR7</td>
<td>RXERR6</td>
<td>RXERR5</td>
<td>RXERR4</td>
<td>RXERR3</td>
<td>RXERR2</td>
<td>RXERR1</td>
<td>RXERR0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$050F</td>
<td>CTXERR</td>
<td>TXERR7</td>
<td>TXERR6</td>
<td>TXERR5</td>
<td>TXERR4</td>
<td>TXERR3</td>
<td>TXERR2</td>
<td>TXERR1</td>
<td>TXERR0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0510</td>
<td>CIDAR0</td>
<td>AC7</td>
<td>AC6</td>
<td>AC5</td>
<td>AC4</td>
<td>AC3</td>
<td>AC2</td>
<td>AC1</td>
<td>AC0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0511</td>
<td>CIDAR1</td>
<td>AC7</td>
<td>AC6</td>
<td>AC5</td>
<td>AC4</td>
<td>AC3</td>
<td>AC2</td>
<td>AC1</td>
<td>AC0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0512</td>
<td>CIDAR2</td>
<td>AC7</td>
<td>AC6</td>
<td>AC5</td>
<td>AC4</td>
<td>AC3</td>
<td>AC2</td>
<td>AC1</td>
<td>AC0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0513</td>
<td>CIDAR3</td>
<td>AC7</td>
<td>AC6</td>
<td>AC5</td>
<td>AC4</td>
<td>AC3</td>
<td>AC2</td>
<td>AC1</td>
<td>AC0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0514</td>
<td>CIDMR0</td>
<td>AM7</td>
<td>AM6</td>
<td>AM5</td>
<td>AM4</td>
<td>AM3</td>
<td>AM2</td>
<td>AM1</td>
<td>AM0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Unimplemented**: Read as 0
- **Reserved**: Read as 0
- **R**: Read as 0

---

**Figure 11-15. MSCAN08 Control Register Structure**

---

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2

Freescale Semiconductor

134
11.13.1 MSCAN08 Module Control Register 0

Address: $0500

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYNCH</td>
<td>TLNKEN</td>
<td>SLPAK</td>
<td>SLPRQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11-16. Module Control Register 0 (CMCR0)

SYNCH — Synchronized Status
This bit indicates whether the MSCAN08 is synchronized to the CAN bus and as such can participate in the communication process.

1 = MSCAN08 synchronized to the CAN bus
0 = MSCAN08 not synchronized to the CAN bus

TLNKEN — Timer Enable
This flag is used to establish a link between the MSCAN08 and the on-chip timer (see 11.9 Timer Link).

1 = The MSCAN08 timer signal output is connected to the timer input.
0 = The port is connected to the timer input.

SLPAK — Sleep Mode Acknowledge
This flag indicates whether the MSCAN08 is in module internal sleep mode. It shall be used as a handshake for the sleep mode request (see 11.8.1 MSCAN08 Sleep Mode). If the MSCAN08 detects bus activity while in sleep mode, it clears the flag.

1 = Sleep – MSCAN08 in internal sleep mode
0 = Wakeup – MSCAN08 is not in sleep mode

SLPRQ — Sleep Request, Go to Internal Sleep Mode
This flag requests the MSCAN08 to go into an internal power-saving mode (see 11.8.1 MSCAN08 Sleep Mode).

1 = Sleep — The MSCAN08 will go into internal sleep mode.
0 = Wakeup — The MSCAN08 will function normally.

SFTRES — Soft Reset
When this bit is set by the CPU, the MSCAN08 immediately enters the soft reset state. Any ongoing transmission or reception is aborted and synchronization to the bus is lost.
The following registers enter and stay in their hard reset state:
CMCR0, CRFLG, CRIER, CTFLG, and CTCR.

The registers CMCR1, CBTR0, CBTR1, CIDAC, CIDAR0–CIDAR3, and CIDMR0–CIDMR3 can only be written by the CPU when the MSCAN08 is in soft reset state. The values of the error counters are not affected by soft reset.

When this bit is cleared by the CPU, the MSCAN08 tries to synchronize to the CAN bus. If the MSCAN08 is not in bus-off state, it will be synchronized after 11 recessive bits on the bus; if the MSCAN08 is in bus-off state, it continues to wait for 128 occurrences of 11 recessive bits.

Clearing SFTRES and writing to other bits in CMCR0 must be in separate instructions.

1 = MSCAN08 in soft reset state
0 = Normal operation

11.13.2 MSCAN08 Module Control Register 1

Address: $0501

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LOOPB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>WUPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CLKSRC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented

Figure 11-17. Module Control Register (CMCR1)

LOOPB — Loop Back Self-Test Mode
When this bit is set, the MSCAN08 performs an internal loop back which can be used for self-test operation: the bit stream output of the transmitter is fed back to the receiver internally. The CANRX input pin is ignored and the CANTX output goes to the recessive state (logic 1). The MSCAN08 behaves as it does normally when transmitting and treats its own transmitted message as a message received from a remote node. In this state the MSCAN08 ignores the bit sent during the ACK slot of the CAN frame Acknowledge field to insure proper reception of its own message. Both transmit and receive interrupts are generated.

1 = Activate loop back self-test mode
0 = Normal operation

WUPM — Wakeup Mode
This flag defines whether the integrated low-pass filter is applied to protect the MSCAN08 from spurious wakeups (see 11.8.5 Programmable Wakeup Function).

1 = MSCAN08 will wakeup the CPU only in cases of a dominant pulse on the bus which has a length of at least \( t_{\text{wup}} \).
0 = MSCAN08 will wakeup the CPU after any recessive-to-dominant edge on the CAN bus.

CLKSRC — Clock Source
This flag defines which clock source the MSCAN08 module is driven from (see 11.10 Clock System).

1 = The MSCAN08 clock source is CGMOUT (see Figure 11-8).
0 = The MSCAN08 clock source is CGMXCLK/2 (see Figure 11-8).

NOTE
The CMCR1 register can be written only if the SFTRES bit in the MSCAN08 module control register is set.
11.13.3 MSCAN08 Bus Timing Register 0

**Address:** $0502

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SJW1</td>
<td>SJW0</td>
<td>BRP5</td>
<td>BRP4</td>
<td>BRP3</td>
<td>BRP2</td>
<td>BRP1</td>
<td>BRP0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 11-18. Bus Timing Register 0 (CBTR0)**

**SJW1 and SJW0 — Synchronization Jump Width**

The synchronization jump width (SJW) defines the maximum number of time quanta ($T_q$) clock cycles by which a bit may be shortened, or lengthened, to achieve resynchronization on data transitions on the bus (see Table 11-6).

**Table 11-6. Synchronization Jump Width**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SJW1</th>
<th>SJW0</th>
<th>Synchronization Jump Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1 $T_q$ cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 $T_q$ cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3 $T_q$ cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4 $T_q$ cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BRP5–BRP0 — Baud Rate Prescaler**

These bits determine the time quanta ($T_q$) clock, which is used to build up the individual bit timing, according to Table 11-7.

**Table 11-7. Baud Rate Prescaler**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BRP5</th>
<th>BRP4</th>
<th>BRP3</th>
<th>BRP2</th>
<th>BRP1</th>
<th>BRP0</th>
<th>Prescaler Value (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE**

The CBTR0 register can be written only if the SFTRES bit in the MSCAN08 module control register is set.
11.13.4  MSCAN08 Bus Timing Register 1

**Address:** $0503

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>SAMP</td>
<td>TSEG22</td>
<td>TSEG21</td>
<td>TSEG20</td>
<td>TSEG13</td>
<td>TSEG12</td>
<td>TSEG11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 11-19. Bus Timing Register 1 (CBTR1)**

**SAMP — Sampling**

This bit determines the number of serial bus samples to be taken per bit time. If set, three samples per bit are taken, the regular one (sample point) and two preceding samples, using a majority rule. For higher bit rates, SAMP should be cleared, which means that only one sample will be taken per bit.

1 = Three samples per bit

0 = One sample per bit

**TSEG22–TSEG10 — Time Segment**

Time segments within the bit time fix the number of clock cycles per bit time and the location of the sample point. Time segment 1 (TSEG1) and time segment 2 (TSEG2) are programmable as shown in Table 11-8.

The bit time is determined by the oscillator frequency, the baud rate prescaler, and the number of time quanta ($T_q$) clock cycles per bit as shown in Table 11-4.

\[
\text{Bit time} = \frac{\text{Pres value}}{f_{\text{MSCANCLK}}} \times \text{number of time quanta}
\]

**NOTE**

*The CBTR1 register can only be written if the SFTRES bit in the MSCAN08 module control register is set.*

**Table 11-8. Time Segment Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TSEG13</th>
<th>TSEG12</th>
<th>TSEG11</th>
<th>TSEG10</th>
<th>TSEG22</th>
<th>TSEG21</th>
<th>TSEG20</th>
<th>TSEG22</th>
<th>TSEG21</th>
<th>TSEG20</th>
<th>TSEG22</th>
<th>TSEG21</th>
<th>TSEG20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. This setting is not valid. Please refer to Table 11-4 for valid settings.

1. In this case PHASE_SEG1 must be at least 2 time quanta.
11.13.5 MSCAN08 Receiver Flag Register (CRFLG)

All bits of this register are read and clear only. A flag can be cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position. A flag can be cleared only when the condition which caused the setting is valid no more. Writing a 0 has no effect on the flag setting. Every flag has an associated interrupt enable flag in the CRIER register. A hard or soft reset will clear the register.

Address: $0504

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WUPIF</td>
<td>RWRNIF</td>
<td>TWRNIF</td>
<td>RERRIF</td>
<td>TERRIF</td>
<td>BOFFIF</td>
<td>OVRIF</td>
<td>RXF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11-20. Receiver Flag Register (CRFLG)

WUPIF — Wakeup Interrupt Flag
If the MSCAN08 detects bus activity while in sleep mode, it sets the WUPIF flag. If not masked, a wakeup interrupt is pending while this flag is set.

1 = MSCAN08 has detected activity on the bus and requested wakeup.
0 = No wakeup interrupt has occurred.

RWRNIF — Receiver Warning Interrupt Flag
This flag is set when the MSCAN08 goes into warning status due to the receive error counter (REC) exceeding 96 and neither one of the error interrupt flags or the bus-off interrupt flag is set(1). If not masked, an error interrupt is pending while this flag is set.

1 = MSCAN08 has gone into receiver warning status.
0 = No receiver warning status has been reached.

TWRNIF — Transmitter Warning Interrupt Flag
This flag is set when the MSCAN08 goes into warning status due to the transmit error counter (TEC) exceeding 96 and neither one of the error interrupt flags or the bus-off interrupt flag is set(2). If not masked, an error interrupt is pending while this flag is set.

1 = MSCAN08 has gone into transmitter warning status.
0 = No transmitter warning status has been reached.

RERRIF — Receiver Error Passive Interrupt Flag
This flag is set when the MSCAN08 goes into error passive status due to the receive error counter exceeding 127 and the bus-off interrupt flag is not set(3). If not masked, an error interrupt is pending while this flag is set.

1 = MSCAN08 has gone into receiver error passive status.
0 = No receiver error passive status has been reached.

1. Condition to set the flag: RWRNIF = (96 → REC) & RERRIF & TERRIF & BOFFIF
2. Condition to set the flag: TWRNIF = (96 → TEC) & RERRIF & TERRIF & BOFFIF
3. Condition to set the flag: RERRIF = (127 → REC → 255) & BOFFIF

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2
**MSCAN08 Controller (MSCAN08)**

**TERRIF — Transmitter Error Passive Interrupt Flag**
This flag is set when the MSCAN08 goes into error passive status due to the transmit error counter exceeding 127 and the bus-off interrupt flag is not set\(^1\). If not masked, an error interrupt is pending while this flag is set.
- 1 = MSCAN08 went into transmit error passive status.
- 0 = No transmit error passive status has been reached.

**BOFFIF — Bus-Off Interrupt Flag**
This flag is set when the MSCAN08 goes into bus-off status, due to the transmit error counter exceeding 255. It cannot be cleared before the MSCAN08 has monitored 128 times 11 consecutive ‘recessive’ bits on the bus. If not masked, an error interrupt is pending while this flag is set.
- 1 = MSCAN08 has gone into bus-off status.
- 0 = No bus-off status has been reached.

**OVRIF — Overrun Interrupt Flag**
This flag is set when a data overrun condition occurs. If not masked, an error interrupt is pending while this flag is set.
- 1 = A data overrun has been detected since last clearing the flag.
- 0 = No data overrun has occurred.

**RXF — Receive Buffer Full**
The RXF flag is set by the MSCAN08 when a new message is available in the foreground receive buffer. This flag indicates whether the buffer is loaded with a correctly received message. After the CPU has read that message from the receive buffer the RXF flag must be cleared to release the buffer. A set RXF flag prohibits the exchange of the background receive buffer into the foreground buffer. If not masked, a receive interrupt is pending while this flag is set.
- 1 = The receive buffer is full. A new message is available.
- 0 = The receive buffer is released (not full).

**NOTE**
To ensure data integrity, no registers of the receive buffer shall be read while the RXF flag is cleared.

The CRFLG register is held in the reset state when the SFTRES bit in CMCR0 is set.

**11.13.6 MSCAN08 Receiver Interrupt Enable Register**

Address: $0505

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WUPIE</td>
<td>RWRNIE</td>
<td>TWRNIE</td>
<td>RERRIE</td>
<td>TERRIE</td>
<td>BOFFIE</td>
<td>OVRIE</td>
<td>RXFIE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reset: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

**Figure 11-21. Receiver Interrupt Enable Register (CRIER)**

**WUPIE — Wakeup Interrupt Enable**
- 1 = A wakeup event will result in a wakeup interrupt.
- 0 = No interrupt will be generated from this event.

---

1. Condition to set the flag: TERRIF = (128 $\rightarrow$ TEC $\rightarrow$ 255) & BOFFIF

**MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2**
RWRNIE — Receiver Warning Interrupt Enable
1 = A receiver warning status event will result in an error interrupt.
0 = No interrupt is generated from this event.

TWRNIE — Transmitter Warning Interrupt Enable
1 = A transmitter warning status event will result in an error interrupt.
0 = No interrupt is generated from this event.

RERRIE — Receiver Error Passive Interrupt Enable
1 = A receiver error passive status event will result in an error interrupt.
0 = No interrupt is generated from this event.

TERRIE — Transmitter Error Passive Interrupt Enable
1 = A transmitter error passive status event will result in an error interrupt.
0 = No interrupt is generated from this event.

BOFFIE — Bus-Off Interrupt Enable
1 = A bus-off event will result in an error interrupt.
0 = No interrupt is generated from this event.

OVRIE — Overrun Interrupt Enable
1 = An overrun event will result in an error interrupt.
0 = No interrupt is generated from this event.

RXFIE — Receiver Full Interrupt Enable
1 = A receive buffer full (successful message reception) event will result in a receive interrupt.
0 = No interrupt will be generated from this event.

NOTE
The CRIER register is held in the reset state when the SFTRES bit in CMCR0 is set.

11.13.7 MSCAN08 Transmitter Flag Register
The abort acknowledge flags are read only. The transmitter buffer empty flags are read and clear only. A flag can be cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position. Writing a 0 has no effect on the flag setting. The transmitter buffer empty flags each have an associated interrupt enable bit in the CTCR register. A hard or soft reset will resets the register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address: $0506 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read: 0 ABTAK2 ABTAK1 ABTAK0 0 TXE2 TXE1 TXE0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset: 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11-22. Transmitter Flag Register (CTFLG)

ABTAK2–ABTAK0 — Abort Acknowledge
This flag acknowledges that a message has been aborted due to a pending abort request from the CPU. After a particular message buffer has been flagged empty, this flag can be used by the application software to identify whether the message has been aborted successfully or has been sent.
The ABTAKx flag is cleared implicitly whenever the corresponding TXE flag is cleared.
1 = The message has been aborted.
0 = The message has not been aborted, thus has been sent out.
TXE2–TXE0 — Transmitter Empty
This flag indicates that the associated transmit message buffer is empty, thus not scheduled for transmission. The CPU must handshake (clear) the flag after a message has been set up in the transmit buffer and is due for transmission. The MSCAN08 sets the flag after the message has been sent successfully. The flag is also set by the MSCAN08 when the transmission request was successfully aborted due to a pending abort request (see 11.12.5 Transmit Buffer Priority Registers). If not masked, a receive interrupt is pending while this flag is set. Clearing a TXEx flag also clears the corresponding ABTAKx flag (ABTAK, see above). When a TXEx flag is set, the corresponding ABTRQx bit (ABTRQ) is cleared. See 11.13.8 MSCAN08 Transmitter Control Register

1 = The associated message buffer is empty (not scheduled).
0 = The associated message buffer is full (loaded with a message due for transmission).

NOTE
To ensure data integrity, no registers of the transmit buffers should be written to while the associated TXE flag is cleared.
The CTFLG register is held in the reset state when the SFTRES bit in CMCR0 is set.

11.13.8 MSCAN08 Transmitter Control Register

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address: $0507</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Read: 0 ABTRQ2 ABTRQ1 ABTRQ0 0 TXEIE2 TXEIE1 TXEIE0

Write: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Reset: 00000000

= Unimplemented

Figure 11-23. Transmitter Control Register (CTCR)

ABTRQ2–ABTRQ0 — Abort Request
The CPU sets an ABTRQx bit to request that an already scheduled message buffer (TXE = 0) be aborted. The MSCAN08 will grant the request if the message has not already started transmission, or if the transmission is not successful (lost arbitration or error). When a message is aborted the associated TXE and the abort acknowledge flag (ABTAK) (see 11.13.7 MSCAN08 Transmitter Flag Register) will be set and an TXE interrupt is generated if enabled. The CPU cannot reset ABTRQx. ABTRQx is cleared implicitly whenever the associated TXE flag is set.

1 = Abort request pending
0 = No abort request

NOTE
The software must not clear one or more of the TXE flags in CTFLG and simultaneously set the respective ABTRQ bit(s).

TXEIE2–TXEIE0 — Transmitter Empty Interrupt Enable
1 = A transmitter empty (transmit buffer available for transmission) event results in a transmitter empty interrupt.
0 = No interrupt is generated from this event.

NOTE
The CTCR register is held in the reset state when the SFTRES bit in CMCR0 is set.
11.13.9  MSCAN08 Identifier Acceptance Control Register

Address: $0508

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>IDAM1</td>
<td>IDAM0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>IDHit1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>IDAM1</td>
<td>IDAM0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>IDHit1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: The CIDAC register can be written only if the SFTRES bit in the CMCR0 is set.

**Figure 11-24. Identifier Acceptance Control Register (CIDAC)**

**IDAM1–IDAM0— Identifier Acceptance Mode**
The CPU sets these flags to define the identifier acceptance filter organization (see 11.5 Identifier Acceptance Filter). Table 11-9 summarizes the different settings. In “filter closed” mode no messages will be accepted so that the foreground buffer will never be reloaded.

**Table 11-9. Identifier Acceptance Mode Settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IDAM1</th>
<th>IDAM0</th>
<th>Identifier Acceptance Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Single 32-bit acceptance filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Two 16-bit acceptance filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Four 8-bit acceptance filters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Filter closed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IDHit1–IDHit0— Identifier Acceptance Hit Indicator**
The MSCAN08 sets these flags to indicate an identifier acceptance hit (see 11.5 Identifier Acceptance Filter). Table 11-9 summarizes the different settings.

**Table 11-10. Identifier Acceptance Hit Indication**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IDHit1</th>
<th>IDHit0</th>
<th>Identifier Acceptance Hit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Filter 0 hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Filter 1 hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Filter 2 hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Filter 3 hit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The IDHit indicators are always related to the message in the foreground buffer. When a message gets copied from the background to the foreground buffer, the indicators are updated as well.

NOTE: The CIDAC register can be written only if the SFTRES bit in the CMCR0 is set.
11.13.10 MSCAN08 Receive Error Counter

Address: $050E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>RXERR7</td>
<td>RXERR6</td>
<td>RXERR5</td>
<td>RXERR4</td>
<td>RXERR3</td>
<td>RXERR2</td>
<td>RXERR1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented

Figure 11-25. Receiver Error Counter (CRXERR)

This read-only register reflects the status of the MSCAN08 receive error counter.

11.13.11 MSCAN08 Transmit Error Counter

Address: $050F

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>TXERR7</td>
<td>TXERR6</td>
<td>TXERR5</td>
<td>TXERR4</td>
<td>TXERR3</td>
<td>TXERR2</td>
<td>TXERR1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented

Figure 11-26. Transmit Error Counter (CTXERR)

This read-only register reflects the status of the MSCAN08 transmit error counter.

**NOTE**

Both error counters may only be read when in sleep or soft reset mode.

11.13.12 MSCAN08 Identifier Acceptance Registers

On reception each message is written into the background receive buffer. The CPU is only signalled to read the message, however, if it passes the criteria in the identifier acceptance and identifier mask registers (accepted); otherwise, the message will be overwritten by the next message (dropped).

The acceptance registers of the MSCAN08 are applied on the IDR0 to IDR3 registers of incoming messages in a bit by bit manner.

For extended identifiers, all four acceptance and mask registers are applied. For standard identifiers only the first two (CIDMR0/CIDMR1 and CIDAR0/CIDAR1) are applied.
AC7–AC0 — Acceptance Code Bits
AC7–AC0 comprise a user-defined sequence of bits with which the corresponding bits of the related identifier register (IDRn) of the receive message buffer are compared. The result of this comparison is then masked with the corresponding identifier mask register.

**NOTE**
The CIDAR0–CIDAR3 registers can be written only if the SFTRES bit in CMCR0 is set.
11.13.13 MSCAN08 Identifier Mask Registers (CIDMR0–CIDMR3)

The identifier mask registers specify which of the corresponding bits in the identifier acceptance register are relevant for acceptance filtering. For standard identifiers it is required to program the last three bits (AM2–AM0) in the mask register CIDMR1 to ‘don’t care’.

CIDMR0 Address: $0514

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>AM7</td>
<td>AM6</td>
<td>AM5</td>
<td>AM4</td>
<td>AM3</td>
<td>AM2</td>
<td>AM1</td>
<td>AM0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>AM7</td>
<td>AM6</td>
<td>AM5</td>
<td>AM4</td>
<td>AM3</td>
<td>AM2</td>
<td>AM1</td>
<td>AM0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CIDMR1 Address: $0515

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>AM7</td>
<td>AM6</td>
<td>AM5</td>
<td>AM4</td>
<td>AM3</td>
<td>AM2</td>
<td>AM1</td>
<td>AM0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>AM7</td>
<td>AM6</td>
<td>AM5</td>
<td>AM4</td>
<td>AM3</td>
<td>AM2</td>
<td>AM1</td>
<td>AM0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CIDMR2 Address: $0516

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>AM7</td>
<td>AM6</td>
<td>AM5</td>
<td>AM4</td>
<td>AM3</td>
<td>AM2</td>
<td>AM1</td>
<td>AM0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>AM7</td>
<td>AM6</td>
<td>AM5</td>
<td>AM4</td>
<td>AM3</td>
<td>AM2</td>
<td>AM1</td>
<td>AM0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CIDMR3 Address: $0517

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>AM7</td>
<td>AM6</td>
<td>AM5</td>
<td>AM4</td>
<td>AM3</td>
<td>AM2</td>
<td>AM1</td>
<td>AM0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>AM7</td>
<td>AM6</td>
<td>AM5</td>
<td>AM4</td>
<td>AM3</td>
<td>AM2</td>
<td>AM1</td>
<td>AM0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 11-28. Identifier Mask Registers (CIDMR0–CIDMR3)

AM7–AM0 — Acceptance Mask Bits

If a particular bit in this register is cleared, this indicates that the corresponding bit in the identifier acceptance register must be the same as its identifier bit before a match will be detected. The message will be accepted if all such bits match. If a bit is set, it indicates that the state of the corresponding bit in the identifier acceptance register will not affect whether or not the message is accepted.

1 = Ignore corresponding acceptance code register bit.
0 = Match corresponding acceptance code register and identifier bits.

**NOTE**

The CIDMR0–CIDMR3 registers can be written only if the SFTRES bit in the CMCR0 is set.
Chapter 12
Programmable Interrupt Timer (PIT)

12.1 Introduction
This section describes the programmable interrupt timer (PIT) which is a periodic interrupt timer whose counter is clocked internally via software programmable options. Figure 12-1 is a block diagram of the PIT.

For further information regarding timers on M68HC08 Family devices, please consult the HC08 Timer Reference Manual (Freescale document order number TIM08RM/AD).

12.2 Features
Features include:
- Programmable PIT clock input
- Free-running or modulo up-count operation
- PIT counter stop and reset bits

12.3 Functional Description
Figure 12-1 shows the structure of the PIT. The central component of the PIT is the 16-bit PIT counter that can operate as a free-running counter or a modulo up-counter. The counter provides the timing reference for the interrupt. The PIT counter modulo registers, PMODH–PMODL, control the modulo value of the counter. Software can read the counter value at any time without affecting the counting sequence.

Figure 12-1. PIT Block Diagram
Programmable Interrupt Timer (PIT)

Figure 12-2. Block Diagram Highlighting PIT Block

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2

Freescale Semiconductor
12.4 PIT Counter Prescaler

The clock source can be one of the seven prescaler outputs. The prescaler generates seven clock rates from the internal bus clock. The prescaler select bits, PPS[2:0], in the status and control register select the PIT clock source.

The value in the PIT counter modulo registers and the selected prescaler output determines the frequency of the periodic interrupt. The PIT overflow flag (POF) is set when the PIT counter value reaches the modulo value programmed in the PIT counter modulo registers. The PIT interrupt enable bit, POIE, enables PIT overflow CPU interrupt requests. POF and POIE are in the PIT status and control register.

12.5 Low-Power Modes

The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low power-consumption standby modes.

12.5.1 Wait Mode

The PIT remains active after the execution of a WAIT instruction. In wait mode the PIT registers are not accessible by the CPU. Any enabled CPU interrupt request from the PIT can bring the MCU out of wait mode.

If PIT functions are not required during wait mode, reduce power consumption by stopping the PIT before executing the WAIT instruction.
12.5.2 Stop Mode

The PIT is inactive after the execution of a STOP instruction. The STOP instruction does not affect register conditions or the state of the PIT counter. PIT operation resumes when the MCU exits stop mode after an external interrupt.

12.6 PIT During Break Interrupts

A break interrupt stops the PIT counter.

The system integration module (SIM) controls whether status bits in other modules can be cleared during the break state. The BCFE bit in the SIM break flag control register (SBFCR) enables software to clear status bits during the break state (see Figure 15-17. SIM Break Status Register (SBSR)).

To allow software to clear status bits during a break interrupt, write a 1 to the BCFE bit. If a status bit is cleared during the break state, it remains cleared when the MCU exits the break state.

To protect status bits during the break state, write a 0 to the BCFE bit. With BCFE at 0 (its default state), software can read and write I/O registers during the break state without affecting status bits. Some status bits have a 2-step read/write clearing procedure. If software does the first step on such a bit before the break, the bit cannot change during the break state as long as BCFE is at 0. After the break, doing the second step clears the status bit.

12.7 I/O Registers

The following I/O registers control and monitor operation of the PIT:

- PIT status and control register (PSC)
- PIT counter registers (PCNTH–PCNTL)
- PIT counter modulo registers (PMODH–PMODL)

12.7.1 PIT Status and Control Register

The PIT status and control register:

- Enables PIT interrupt
- Flags PIT overflows
- Stops the PIT counter
- Resets the PIT counter
- Prescales the PIT counter clock

![Figure 12-4. PIT Status and Control Register (PSC)]
POF — PIT Overflow Flag Bit
This read/write flag is set when the PIT counter reaches the modulo value programmed in the PIT counter modulo registers. Clear POF by reading the PIT status and control register when POF is set and then writing a 0 to POF. If another PIT overflow occurs before the clearing sequence is complete, then writing 0 to POF has no effect. Therefore, a POF interrupt request cannot be lost due to inadvertent clearing of POF. Reset clears the POF bit. Writing a 1 to POF has no effect.

1 = PIT counter has reached modulo value
0 = PIT counter has not reached modulo value

POIE — PIT Overflow Interrupt Enable Bit
This read/write bit enables PIT overflow interrupts when the POF bit becomes set. Reset clears the POIE bit.

1 = PIT overflow interrupts enabled
0 = PIT overflow interrupts disabled

PSTOP — PIT Stop Bit
This read/write bit stops the PIT counter. Counting resumes when PSTOP is cleared. Reset sets the PSTOP bit, stopping the PIT counter until software clears the PSTOP bit.

1 = PIT counter stopped
0 = PIT counter active

NOTE
Do not set the PSTOP bit before entering wait mode if the PIT is required to exit wait mode.

PRST — PIT Reset Bit
Setting this write-only bit resets the PIT counter and the PIT prescaler. Setting PRST has no effect on any other registers. Counting resumes from $0000. PRST is cleared automatically after the PIT counter is reset and always reads as logic zero. Reset clears the PRST bit.

1 = Prescaler and PIT counter cleared
0 = No effect

NOTE
Setting the PSTOP and PRST bits simultaneously stops the PIT counter at a value of $0000.

PPS[2:0] — Prescaler Select Bits
These read/write bits select one of the seven prescaler outputs as the input to the PIT counter as Table 12-1 shows. Reset clears the PPS[2:0] bits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PPS[2:0]</th>
<th>PIT Clock Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ÷ 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ÷ 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ÷ 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ÷ 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ÷ 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ÷ 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ÷ 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ÷ 64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12-1. Prescaler Selection
12.7.2 PIT Counter Registers

The two read-only PIT counter registers contain the high and low bytes of the value in the PIT counter. Reading the high byte (PCNTH) latches the contents of the low byte (PCNTL) into a buffer. Subsequent reads of PCNTH do not affect the latched PCNTL value until PCNTL is read. Reset clears the PIT counter registers. Setting the PIT reset bit (PRST) also clears the PIT counter registers.

NOTE

If you read PCNTH during a break interrupt, be sure to unlatch PCNTL by reading PCNTL before exiting the break interrupt. Otherwise, PCNTL retains the value latched during the break.

12.7.3 PIT Counter Modulo Registers

The read/write PIT modulo registers contain the modulo value for the PIT counter. When the PIT counter reaches the modulo value the overflow flag (POF) becomes set and the PIT counter resumes counting from $0000$ at the next timer clock. Writing to the high byte (PMODH) inhibits the POF bit and overflow interrupts until the low byte (PMODL) is written. Reset sets the PIT counter modulo registers.

NOTE

Reset the PIT counter before writing to the PIT counter modulo registers.
# Chapter 13
## Input/Output (I/O) Ports

### 13.1 Introduction

Fifty bidirectional input-output (I/O) pins form eight parallel ports. All I/O pins are programmable as inputs or outputs.

**NOTE**

Connect any unused I/O pins to an appropriate logic level, either $V_{DD}$ or $V_{SS}$. Although the I/O ports do not require termination for proper operation, termination reduces excess current consumption and the possibility of electrostatic damage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0000</td>
<td>Port A Data Register (PTA)</td>
<td>PTA7</td>
<td>PTA6</td>
<td>PTA5</td>
<td>PTA4</td>
<td>PTA3</td>
<td>PTA2</td>
<td>PTA1</td>
<td>PTA0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 155.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0001</td>
<td>Port B Data Register (PTB)</td>
<td>PTB7</td>
<td>PTB6</td>
<td>PTB5</td>
<td>PTB4</td>
<td>PTB3</td>
<td>PTB2</td>
<td>PTB1</td>
<td>PTB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 157.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0002</td>
<td>Port C Data Register (PTC)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTC5</td>
<td>PTC4</td>
<td>PTC3</td>
<td>PTC2</td>
<td>PTC1</td>
<td>PTC0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 159.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0003</td>
<td>Port D Data Register (PTD)</td>
<td>PTD7</td>
<td>PTD6</td>
<td>PTD5</td>
<td>PTD4</td>
<td>PTD3</td>
<td>PTD2</td>
<td>PTD1</td>
<td>PTD0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 161.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0004</td>
<td>Data Direction Register A (DDRA)</td>
<td>DDRA7</td>
<td>DDRA6</td>
<td>DDRA5</td>
<td>DDRA4</td>
<td>DDRA3</td>
<td>DDRA2</td>
<td>DDRA1</td>
<td>DDRA0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 155.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0005</td>
<td>Data Direction Register B (DDRB)</td>
<td>DDRB7</td>
<td>DDRB6</td>
<td>DDRB5</td>
<td>DDRB4</td>
<td>DDRB3</td>
<td>DDRB2</td>
<td>DDRB1</td>
<td>DDRB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 157.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented

*Figure 13-1. I/O Port Register Summary*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0006</td>
<td>Data Direction Register C (DDRC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 159.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>MCLKEN</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DDRC5</td>
<td>DDRC4</td>
<td>DDRC3</td>
<td>DDRC2</td>
<td>DDRC1</td>
<td>DDRC0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0007</td>
<td>Data Direction Register D (DDRD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 161.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>DDRD7</td>
<td>DDRD6</td>
<td>DDRD5</td>
<td>DDRD4</td>
<td>DDRD3</td>
<td>DDRD2</td>
<td>DDRD1</td>
<td>DDRD0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0008</td>
<td>Port E Data Register (PTE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 163.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>PTE7</td>
<td>PTE6</td>
<td>PTE5</td>
<td>PTE4</td>
<td>PTE3</td>
<td>PTE2</td>
<td>PTE1</td>
<td>PTE0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0009</td>
<td>Port F Data Register (PTF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 165.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTF6</td>
<td>PTF5</td>
<td>PTF4</td>
<td>PTF3</td>
<td>PTF2</td>
<td>PTF1</td>
<td>PTF0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000A</td>
<td>Port G Data Register (PTG)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 167.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000B</td>
<td>Port H Data Register (PTH)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 169.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000C</td>
<td>Data Direction Register E (DDRE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 164.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>DDRE7</td>
<td>DDRE6</td>
<td>DDRE5</td>
<td>DDRE4</td>
<td>DDRE3</td>
<td>DDRE2</td>
<td>DDRE1</td>
<td>DDRE0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000D</td>
<td>Data Direction Register F (DDRF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 166.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DDFR6</td>
<td>DDFR5</td>
<td>DDFR4</td>
<td>DDFR3</td>
<td>DDFR2</td>
<td>DDFR1</td>
<td>DDFR0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000E</td>
<td>Data Direction Register G (DDRG)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 168.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$000F</td>
<td>Data Direction Register H (DDRH)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 170.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$ = Unimplemented

Figure 13-1. I/O Port Register Summary (Continued)
13.2 Port A
Port A is an 8-bit general-purpose bidirectional I/O port.

13.2.1 Port A Data Register (PTA)
The port A data register contains a data latch for each of the eight port A pins.

Address: $0000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTA7</td>
<td>PTA6</td>
<td>PTA5</td>
<td>PTA4</td>
<td>PTA3</td>
<td>PTA2</td>
<td>PTA1</td>
<td>PTA0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reset: Unaffected by reset

**Figure 13-2. Port A Data Register (PTA)**

PTA[7:0] — Port A Data Bits
These read/write bits are software programmable. Data direction of each port A pin is under the control of the corresponding bit in data direction register A. Reset has no effect on port A data.

13.2.2 Data Direction Register A (DDRA)
Data direction register A determines whether each port A pin is an input or an output. Writing a 1 to a DDRA bit enables the output buffer for the corresponding port A pin; a 0 disables the output buffer.

Address: $0004

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DDRA7</td>
<td>DDRA6</td>
<td>DDRA5</td>
<td>DDRA4</td>
<td>DDRA3</td>
<td>DDRA2</td>
<td>DDRA1</td>
<td>DDRA0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reset: 00000000

**Figure 13-3. Data Direction Register A (DDRA)**

DDRA[7:0] — Data Direction Register A Bits
These read/write bits control port A data direction. Reset clears DDRA[7:0], configuring all port A pins as inputs.

1 = Corresponding port A pin configured as output
0 = Corresponding port A pin configured as input

**NOTE**
Avoid glitches on port A pins by writing to the port A data register before changing data direction register A bits from 0 to 1.
Figure 13-4 shows the port A I/O logic.

When bit DDRAx is a 1, reading address $0000 reads the PTAX data latch. When bit DDRAx is a 0, reading address $0000 reads the voltage level on the pin. The data latch can always be written, regardless of the state of its data direction bit. Table 13-1 summarizes the operation of the port A pins.

Table 13-1. Port A Pin Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDRA Bit</th>
<th>PTA Bit</th>
<th>I/O Pin Mode</th>
<th>Accesses to DDRA</th>
<th>Accesses to PTA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X(1)</td>
<td>Input, Hi-Z(2)</td>
<td>DDRA[7:0]</td>
<td>Pin PTA<a href="3">7:0</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>DDRA[7:0]</td>
<td>PTA[7:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. X = don’t care
2. Hi-Z = high impedance
3. Writing affects data register, but does not affect input.
13.3 Port B

Port B is an 8-bit special function port that shares all of its pins with the analog-to-digital converter (ADC).

13.3.1 Port B Data Register (PTB)

The port B data register contains a data latch for each of the eight port B pins.

Address: $0001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTB7</td>
<td>PTB6</td>
<td>PTB5</td>
<td>PTB4</td>
<td>PTB3</td>
<td>PTB2</td>
<td>PTB1</td>
<td>PTB0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Read: PTB[7:0] — Port B Data Bits

These read/write bits are software programmable. Data direction of each port B pin is under the control of the corresponding bit in data direction register B. Reset has no effect on port B data.

Write: PTB7/ATD7–PTB0/ATD0 are eight of the analog-to-digital converter (ADC) channels. The ADC channel select bits, CH[4:0], determine whether the PTB7/ATD7–PTB0/ATD0 pins are ADC channels or general-purpose I/O pins. If an ADC channel is selected and a read of the corresponding bit in the port B data register occurs, the data will be 0 if the data direction for this bit is programmed as an input. Otherwise, the data will reflect the value in the data latch. Data direction register B (DDRB) does not affect the data direction of the port B pins that are being used by the ADC. However, the DDRB bits always determine whether reading port B returns the states of the latches or a 0.

Reset: Unaffected by reset

Alternative Functions: ATD7 ATD6 ATD5 ATD4 ATD3 ATD2 ATD1 ATD0

13.3.2 Data Direction Register B (DDRB)

Data direction register B determines whether each port B pin is an input or an output. Writing 1 to a DDRB bit enables the output buffer for the corresponding port B pin; a 0 disables the output buffer.

Address: $0005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DDRB7</td>
<td>DDRB6</td>
<td>DDRB5</td>
<td>DDRB4</td>
<td>DDRB3</td>
<td>DDRB2</td>
<td>DDRB1</td>
<td>DDRB0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reset: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
DDRB[7:0] — Data Direction Register B Bits

These read/write bits control port B data direction. Reset clears DDRB[7:0], configuring all port B pins as inputs.

1 = Corresponding port B pin configured as output
0 = Corresponding port B pin configured as input

**NOTE**

Avoid glitches on port B pins by writing to the port B data register before changing data direction register B bits from 0 to 1.

Figure 13-7 shows the port B I/O logic.

When bit DDRBx is a 1, reading address $0001 reads the PTBx data latch. When bit DDRBx is a 0, reading address $0001 reads the voltage level on the pin. The data latch can always be written, regardless of the state of its data direction bit. **Table 13-2** summarizes the operation of the port B pins.

**Table 13-2. Port B Pin Functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDRB Bit</th>
<th>PTB Bit</th>
<th>I/O Pin Mode</th>
<th>Accesses to DDRB</th>
<th>Accesses to PTB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Input, Hi-Z(2)</td>
<td>DDRB[7:0]</td>
<td>PTB<a href="3">7:0</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>DDRB[7:0]</td>
<td>PTB[7:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. X = don’t care
2. Hi-Z = high impedance
3. Writing affects data register, but does not affect input.
13.4 Port C

Port C is a 6-bit general-purpose bidirectional I/O port.

13.4.1 Port C Data Register (PTC)

The port C data register contains a data latch for each of the six port C pins.

![Port C Data Register (PTC)](Image)

PTC[5:0] — Port C Data Bits

These read/write bits are software-programmable. Data direction of each port C pin is under the control of the corresponding bit in data direction register C. Reset has no effect on port C data.

MCLK — System Clock Bit

The system clock is driven out of PTC2 when enabled by MCLKEN in PTC DDR7.

13.4.2 Data Direction Register C (DDRC)

Data direction register C determines whether each port C pin is an input or an output. Writing a 1 to a DDRC bit enables the output buffer for the corresponding port C pin; a 0 disables the output buffer.

![Data Direction Register C (DDRC)](Image)

MCLKEN — MCLK Enable Bit

This read/write bit enables MCLK to be an output signal on PTC2. If MCLK is enabled, DDRC2 has no effect. Reset clears this bit.

- 1 = MCLK output enabled
- 0 = MCLK output disabled
Input/Output (I/O) Ports

DDRC[5:0] — Data Direction Register C Bits
These read/write bits control port C data direction. Reset clears DDRC[7:0], configuring all port C pins as inputs.

1 = Corresponding port C pin configured as output
0 = Corresponding port C pin configured as input

NOTE
Avoid glitches on port C pins by writing to the port C data register before changing data direction register C bits from 0 to 1.

Figure 13-10 shows the port C I/O logic.

Figure 13-10. Port C I/O Circuit

When bit DDRCx is a 1, reading address $0002 reads the PTCx data latch. When bit DDRCx is a 0, reading address $0002 reads the voltage level on the pin. The data latch can always be written, regardless of the state of its data direction bit. Table 13-3 summarizes the operation of the port C pins.

Table 13-3. Port C Pin Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDRC Bit</th>
<th>PTC Bit</th>
<th>I/O Pin Mode</th>
<th>Accesses to DDRC</th>
<th>Accesses to PTC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Input, Hi-Z</td>
<td>DDRC[7]</td>
<td>Pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>DDRC[7]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X(1)</td>
<td>Input, Hi-Z(2)</td>
<td>DDRC[5:0]</td>
<td>Pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>DDRC[5:0]</td>
<td>PTC<a href="3">5:0</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. X = don’t care
2. Hi-Z = high impedance
3. Writing affects data register, but does not affect input.
13.5 Port D

Port D is an 8-bit special function port that shares seven of its pins with the ADC module and two with the TIMA and TIMB modules.

13.5.1 Port D Data Register (PTD)

The port D data register contains a data latch for each of the eight port D pins.

Address: $0003

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>PTD7</td>
<td>PTD6</td>
<td>PTD5</td>
<td>PTD4</td>
<td>PTD3</td>
<td>PTD2</td>
<td>PTD1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>ATD14</td>
<td>ATD13</td>
<td>ATD12</td>
<td>ATD11</td>
<td>ATD10</td>
<td>ATD9</td>
<td>ATD8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TACLK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBCLK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 13-11. Port D Data Register (PTD)

PTD[7:0] — Port D Data Bits
PTD[7:0] are read/write, software programmable bits. Data direction of PTD[7:0] pins are under the control of the corresponding bit in data direction register D.

ATD[14:8] — ADC Channel Status Bits
PTD6/ATD14/TACLK–PTD0/ATD8 are seven of the 15 ADC channels. The ATD channel select bits, CH[4:0], determine whether the PTD6/ATD14/ TACLK–PTD0/ATD8 pins are ADC channels or general-purpose I/O pins. If an ADC channel is selected and a read of this corresponding bit in the port B data register occurs, the data will be 0 if the data direction for this bit is programmed as an input. Otherwise the data will reflect the value in the data latch.

NOTE
Data direction register D (DDRD) does not affect the data direction of port D pins that are being used by the TIMA or TIMB. However, the DDRD bits always determine whether reading port D returns the states of the latches to a 0.

TACLK/TBCLK — Timer Clock Input
The PTD6/ATD14/TACLK pin is the external clock input for the TIMA. The PTD4/TBCLK pin is the external clock input for the TIMB. The prescaler select bits, PS[2:0], select PTD6/ATD14/TACLK or PTD4/TBCLK as the TIM clock input (see 17.8.1 TIMA Status and Control Register and 18.8.1 TIMB Status and Control Register). When not selected as the TIM clock, PTD6/TACLK and PTD4/TBCLK are available for general-purpose I/O. While TACLK/TBCLK are selected, corresponding DDRD bits have no effect.
13.5.2 Data Direction Register D (DDRD)

Data direction register D determines whether each port D pin is an input or an output. Writing a 1 to a DDRD bit enables the output buffer for the corresponding port D pin; a 0 disables the output buffer.

**Table 13-4. Port D Pin Functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDRD Bit</th>
<th>PTD Bit</th>
<th>I/O Pin Mode</th>
<th>Accesses to DDRD</th>
<th>Accesses to PTD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X(1)</td>
<td>Input, Hi-Z(2)</td>
<td>DDRD[7:0]</td>
<td>Pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>DDRD[7:0]</td>
<td>PTD[7:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. X = don’t care
2. Hi-Z = high impedance
3. Writing affects data register, but does not affect input.
13.6 Port E

Port E is an 8-bit special function port that shares two of its pins with the TIMA, two of its pins with the serial communications interface module (SCI), and four of its pins with the serial peripheral interface module (SPI).

13.6.1 Port E Data Register (PTE)

The port E data register contains a data latch for each of the eight port E pins.

Address: $0008

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTE7</td>
<td>PTE6</td>
<td>PTE5</td>
<td>PTE4</td>
<td>PTE3</td>
<td>PTE2</td>
<td>PTE1</td>
<td>PTE0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reset: Unaffected by reset

Alternative Functions: SPSCK, MOSI, MISO, SS, TACH1, TACH0, RxD, TxD

Figure 13-14. Port E Data Register (PTE)

PTE[7:0] — Port E Data Bits

PTE[7:0] are read/write, software programmable bits. Data direction of each port E pin is under the control of the corresponding bit in data direction register E.

SPSCK — SPI Serial Clock

The PTE7/SPSCK pin is the serial clock input of a SPI slave module and serial clock output of a SPI master modules. When the SPE bit is clear, the PTE7/SPSCK pin is available for general-purpose I/O.

MOSI — Master Out/Slave In

The PTE6/MOSI pin is the master out/slave in terminal of the SPI module. When the SPE bit is clear, the PTE6/MOSI pin is available for general-purpose I/O. See 16.12.1 SPI Control Register (SPCR).

MISO — Master In/Slave Out

The PTE5/MISO pin is the master in/slave out terminal of the SPI module. When the SPI enable bit, SPE, is clear, the SPI module is disabled, and the PTE5/MISO pin is available for general-purpose I/O. See 16.12.1 SPI Control Register (SPCR).

SS — Slave Select

The PTE4/SS pin is the slave select input of the SPI module. When the SPE bit is clear, or when the SPI master bit, SPMSTR, is set and MODFEN bit is low, the PTE4/SS pin is available for general-purpose I/O. See 16.12.1 SPI Control Register (SPCR). When the SPI is enabled as a slave, the DDRF0 bit in data direction register E (DDRE) has no effect on the PTE4/SS pin.

NOTE

Data direction register E (DDRE) does not affect the data direction of port E pins that are being used by the SPI module. However, the DDRE bits always determine whether reading port E returns the states of the latches or the states of the pins. See Table 13-5.
TACH[1:0] — Timer A Channel I/O Bits
The PTE3/TACH1–PTE2/TACH0 pins are the TIMA input capture/output compare pins. The edge/level select bits, ELSxB:ELSxA, determine whether the PTE3/TACH1–PTE2/TACH0 pins are timer channel I/O pins or general-purpose I/O pins. See 17.8.1 TIMA Status and Control Register.

NOTE
Data direction register E (DDRE) does not affect the data direction of port E pins that are being used by the TIMA. However, the DDRE bits always determine whether reading port E returns the states of the latches or the states of the pins. See Table 13-5.

RxD — SCI Receive Data Input
The PTE1/RxD pin is the receive data input for the SCI module. When the enable SCI bit, ENSCI, is clear, the SCI module is disabled, and the PTE1/RxD pin is available for general-purpose I/O. See 14.8.1 SCI Control Register 1.

TxD — SCI Transmit Data Output
The PTE0/TxD pin is the transmit data output for the SCI module. When the enable SCI bit, ENSCI, is clear, the SCI module is disabled, and the PTE0/TxD pin is available for general-purpose I/O. See 14.8.2 SCI Control Register 2.

NOTE
Data direction register E (DDRE) does not affect the data direction of port E pins that are being used by the SCI module. However, the DDRE bits always determine whether reading port E returns the states of the latches or the states of the pins. See Table 13-5.

13.6.2 Data Direction Register E (DDRE)
Data direction register E determines whether each port E pin is an input or an output. Writing a 1 to a DDRE bit enables the output buffer for the corresponding port E pin; a 0 disables the output buffer.

Address: $000C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DDRE7</td>
<td>DDRE6</td>
<td>DDRE5</td>
<td>DDRE4</td>
<td>DDRE3</td>
<td>DDRE2</td>
<td>DDRE1</td>
<td>DDRE0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reset: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Figure 13-15. Data Direction Register E (DDRE)

DDRE[7:0] — Data Direction Register E Bits
These read/write bits control port E data direction. Reset clears DDRE[7:0], configuring all port E pins as inputs.

1 = Corresponding port E pin configured as output
0 = Corresponding port E pin configured as input

NOTE
Avoid glitches on port E pins by writing to the port E data register before changing data direction register E bits from 0 to 1.

Figure 13-16 shows the port E I/O logic.
When bit DDREx is a 1, reading address $0008 reads the PTEx data latch. When bit DDREx is a 0, reading address $0008 reads the voltage level on the pin. The data latch can always be written, regardless of the state of its data direction bit. Table 13-5 summarizes the operation of the port E pins.

### Table 13-5. Port E Pin Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDRE Bit</th>
<th>PTE Bit</th>
<th>I/O Pin Mode</th>
<th>Accesses to DDRE</th>
<th>Accesses to PTE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X(1)</td>
<td>Input, Hi-Z(2)</td>
<td>DDRE[7:0]</td>
<td>Pin, PTE[7:0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>DDRE[7:0]</td>
<td>PTE[7:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. X = don’t care
2. Hi-Z = high impedance
3. Writing affects data register, but does not affect input.

### 13.7 Port F

Port F is a 7-bit special function port that shares four of its pins with TIMA and two of its pins with TIMB.

### 13.7.1 Port F Data Register (PTF)

The port F data register contains a data latch for each of the seven port F pins.

Address: $0009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PTF6</td>
<td>PTF5</td>
<td>PTF4</td>
<td>PTF3</td>
<td>PTF2</td>
<td>PTF1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alternative Functions:

- TBCH1
- TBCH0
- TACH5
- TACH4
- TACH3
- TACH2

= Unimplemented
Input/Output (I/O) Ports

PTF[6:0] — Port F Data Bits
These read/write bits are software programmable. Data direction of each port F pin is under the control of the corresponding bit in data direction register F. Reset has no effect on PTF[6:0].

TACH[5:2] — Timer A Channel I/O Bits
The PTF3/TACH5–PTF0/TACH2 pins are the TIM input capture/output compare pins. The edge/level select bits, ELSxB:ELSxA, determine whether the PTF3/TACH5–PTF0/TACH2 pins are timer channel I/O pins or general-purpose I/O pins.

TBCH[1:0] — Timer B Channel I/O Bits
The PTF5/TBCH1–PTF4/TBCH0 pins are the TIMB input capture/output compare pins. The edge/level select bits, ELSxB:ELSxA, determine whether the PTF5/TBCH1–PTF4/TBCH0 pins are timer channel I/O pins or general-purpose I/O pins. See 18.8.1 TIMB Status and Control Register.

NOTE
Data direction register F (DDRF) does not affect the data direction of port F pins that are being used by TIMA and TIMB. However, the DDRF bits always determine whether reading port F returns the states of the latches or the states of the pins. See Table 13-6.

13.7.2 Data Direction Register F (DDRF)
Data direction register F determines whether each port F pin is an input or an output. Writing a 1 to a DDRF bit enables the output buffer for the corresponding port F pin; a 0 disables the output buffer.

Address: $000D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DDRF6</td>
<td>DDRF5</td>
<td>DDRF4</td>
<td>DDRF3</td>
<td>DDRF2</td>
<td>DDRF1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE
Avoid glitches on port F pins by writing to the port F data register before changing data direction register F bits from 0 to 1.
**Figure 13-19** shows the port F I/O logic.

![Port F I/O Circuit](image)

**Figure 13-19. Port F I/O Circuit**

When bit DDRFx is a 1, reading address $0009 reads the PTFx data latch. When bit DDRFx is a 0, reading address $0009 reads the voltage level on the pin. The data latch can always be written, regardless of the state of its data direction bit. **Table 13-6** summarizes the operation of the port F pins.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDRF Bit</th>
<th>PTF Bit</th>
<th>I/O Pin Mode</th>
<th>Accesses to DDRF</th>
<th>Accesses to PTF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Read/Write</td>
<td>Read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X(1)</td>
<td>Input, Hi-Z(2)</td>
<td>DDRF[6:0]</td>
<td>Pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>DDRF[6:0]</td>
<td>PTF[6:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. X = don't care
2. Hi-Z = high impedance
3. Writing affects data register, but does not affect input.

### 13.8 Port G

Port G is a 3-bit special function port that shares all of its pins with the KBD.

#### 13.8.1 Port G Data Register (PTG)

The port G data register contains a data latch for each of the three port G pins.

![Port G Data Register (PTG)](image)

**Figure 13-20. Port G Data Register (PTG)**

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2

Freescale Semiconductor 167
Input/Output (I/O) Ports

PTG[2:0] — Port G Data Bits
These read/write bits are software-programmable. Data direction of each port G pin is under the control of the corresponding bit in data direction register G. Reset has no effect on PTG[2:0].

KBD[2:0] — Keyboard Wakeup Pins
The keyboard interrupt enable bits, KBIE[2:0], in the keyboard interrupt control register (KBICR), enable the port G pins as external interrupt pins. See Chapter 8 Keyboard Interrupt (KBD) Module. Enabling an external interrupt pin will override the corresponding DDRGx.

13.8.2 Data Direction Register G (DDRG)
Data direction register G determines whether each port G pin is an input or an output. Writing a 1 to a DDRG bit enables the output buffer for the corresponding port G pin; a 0 disables the output buffer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DDRG2</td>
<td>DDRG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE
Avoid glitches on port G pins by writing to the port G data register before changing data direction register G bits from 0 to 1.

Figure 13-22 shows the port G I/O logic.
When bit DDRGx is a 1, reading address $000A reads the PTGx data latch. When bit DDRGx is a 0, reading address $000A reads the voltage level on the pin. The data latch can always be written, regardless of the state of its data. Table 13-7 summarizes the operation of the port G pins.

### Table 13-7. Port G Pin Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDRG Bit</th>
<th>PTG Bit</th>
<th>I/O Pin Mode</th>
<th>Accesses to DDRG</th>
<th>Accesses to PTG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X(1)</td>
<td>Input, Hi-Z(2)</td>
<td>DDRG[2:0]</td>
<td>Pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>DDRG[2:0]</td>
<td>PTG<a href="3">2:0</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. X = don't care
2. Hi-Z = high impedance
3. Writing affects data register, but does not affect input.

### 13.9 Port H

Port H is a 2-bit special function port that shares all of its pins with the KBD.

#### 13.9.1 Port H Data Register (PTH)

The port H data register contains a data latch for each of the two port H pins.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address: $000B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read: 0 0 0 0 0 0 PTH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Functions:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 13-23. Port H Data Register (PTH)**

**PTH[1:0] — Port H Data Bits**

These read/write bits are software-programmable. Data direction of each port H pin is under the control of the corresponding bit in data direction register H. Reset has no effect on port H data.

**KBD[4:3] — Keyboard Wakeup Pins**

The keyboard interrupt enable bits, KBI2[4:3], in the keyboard interrupt control register (KBI2CR), enable the port H pins as external interrupt pins. See Chapter 8 Keyboard Interrupt (KBD) Module.

#### 13.9.2 Data Direction Register H (DDRH)

Data direction register H determines whether each port H pin is an input or an output. Writing a 1 to a DDRH bit enables the output buffer for the corresponding port H pin; a 0 disables the output buffer.
Input/Output (I/O) Ports

DDRH[1:0] — Data Direction Register H Bits

These read/write bits control port H data direction. Reset clears DDRH[1:0], configuring all port H pins as inputs.

1 = Corresponding port H pin configured as output
0 = Corresponding port H pin configured as input

NOTE
Avoid glitches on port H pins by writing to the port H data register before changing data direction register H bits from 0 to 1.

Figure 13-25 shows the port H I/O logic.

When bit DDRHx is a 1, reading address $000B reads the PTHx data latch. When bit DDRHx is a 0, reading address $000B reads the voltage level on the pin. The data latch can always be written, regardless of the state of its data. Table 13-8 summarizes the operation of the port H pins.

### Table 13-8. Port H Pin Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDRH Bit</th>
<th>PTH Bit</th>
<th>I/O Pin Mode</th>
<th>Accesses to DDRH</th>
<th>Accesses to PTH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Read/Write</td>
<td>Read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X(1)</td>
<td>Input, Hi-Z(2)</td>
<td>DDRH[1:0]</td>
<td>Pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>DDRH[1:0]</td>
<td>PTH[1:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. X = don’t care
2. Hi-Z = high impedance
3. Writing affects data register, but does not affect input.
Chapter 14
Serial Communications Interface (SCI)

14.1 Introduction
This section describes the serial communications interface module (SCI), which allows high-speed asynchronous communications with peripheral devices and other MCUs.

14.2 Features
Features include:
- Full duplex operation
- Standard mark/space non-return-to-zero (NRZ) format
- 32 programmable baud rates
- Programmable 8-bit or 9-bit character length
- Separately enabled transmitter and receiver
- Separate receiver and transmitter CPU interrupt requests
- Programmable transmitter output polarity
- Two receiver wakeup methods:
  - Idle line wakeup
  - Address mark wakeup
- Interrupt-driven operation with eight interrupt flags:
  - Transmitter empty
  - Transmission complete
  - Receiver full
  - Idle receiver input
  - Receiver overrun
  - Noise error
  - Framing error
  - Parity error
- Receiver framing error detection
- Hardware parity checking
- 1/16 bit-time noise detection
Figure 14-1. Block Diagram Highlighting SCI Block and Pins
14.3 Pin Name Conventions

The generic names of the SCI input/output (I/O) pins are:
- RxD (receive data)
- TxD (transmit data)

SCI I/O lines are implemented by sharing parallel I/O port pins. The full name of an SCI input or output reflects the name of the shared port pin. Table 14-1 shows the full names and the generic names of the SCI I/O pins.

The generic pin names appear in the text of this section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Pin Names</th>
<th>RxD</th>
<th>TxD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full Pin Names</td>
<td>PTE1/RxD</td>
<td>PTE0/TxD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.4 Functional Description

Figure 14-3 shows the structure of the SCI module. The SCI allows full-duplex, asynchronous, NRZ serial communication among the MCU and remote devices, including other MCUs. The transmitter and receiver of the SCI operate independently, although they use the same baud rate generator. During normal operation, the CPU monitors the status of the SCI, writes the data to be transmitted, and processes received data.

14.4.1 Data Format

The SCI uses the standard non-return-to-zero mark/space data format illustrated in Figure 14-2.
Figure 14-3. SCI Module Block Diagram
### SCI I/O Register Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Register Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0013</td>
<td>SCI Control Register 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCC1) See page 186.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0014</td>
<td>SCI Control Register 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCC2) See page 188.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0015</td>
<td>SCI Control Register 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCC3) See page 190.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0016</td>
<td>SCI Status Register 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCS1) See page 191.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0017</td>
<td>SCI Status Register 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCS2) See page 193.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0018</td>
<td>SCI Data Register</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCDR) See page 194.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0019</td>
<td>SCI Baud Rate Register</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SCBR) See page 194.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Read:</th>
<th>Write:</th>
<th>Reset:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOOPS</td>
<td>ENSCI</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TXINV</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAKE</td>
<td>ILTY</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN</td>
<td>PTY</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTIE</td>
<td>TCIE</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCRIE</td>
<td>ILIE</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE</td>
<td>RWU</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBK</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R8</td>
<td>T8</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T8</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>ORIE</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEIE</td>
<td>FEIE</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEIE</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTE</td>
<td>TC</td>
<td>1 1 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCRF</td>
<td>IDLE</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE</td>
<td>PE</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKF</td>
<td>RPF</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R7</td>
<td>R6</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R5</td>
<td>R4</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R4</td>
<td>R3</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R3</td>
<td>R2</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R2</td>
<td>R1</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R1</td>
<td>R0</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T7</td>
<td>T6</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T6</td>
<td>T5</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T5</td>
<td>T4</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T4</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3</td>
<td>T2</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>T0</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCP1</td>
<td>SCP0</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>SCR2</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCR1</td>
<td>SCR0</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unimplemented: U
Reserved: R
Unaffected: U

Figure 14-4. SCI I/O Register Summary
14.4.2 Transmitter

Figure 14-5 shows the structure of the SCI transmitter.

14.4.2.1 Character Length

The transmitter can accommodate either 8-bit or 9-bit data. The state of the M bit in SCI control register 1 (SCC1) determines character length. When transmitting 9-bit data, bit T8 in SCI control register 3 (SCC3) is the ninth bit (bit 8).

Figure 14-5. SCI Transmitter
14.4.2.2 Character Transmission

During an SCI transmission, the transmit shift register shifts a character out to the TxD pin. The SCI data register (SCDR) is the write-only buffer between the internal data bus and the transmit shift register. To initiate an SCI transmission:

1. Enable the SCI by writing a 1 to the enable SCI bit (ENSCI) in SCI control register 1 (SCC1).
2. Enable the transmitter by writing a 1 to the transmitter enable bit (TE) in SCI control register 2 (SCC2).
3. Clear the SCI transmitter empty bit (SCTE) by first reading SCI status register 1 (SCS1) and then writing to the SCDR.
4. Repeat step 3 for each subsequent transmission.

At the start of a transmission, transmitter control logic automatically loads the transmit shift register with a preamble of 1s. After the preamble shifts out, control logic transfers the SCDR data into the transmit shift register. A 0 start bit automatically goes into the least significant bit position of the transmit shift register. A 1 stop bit goes into the most significant bit position.

The SCI transmitter empty bit, SCTE, in SCS1 becomes set when the SCDR transfers a byte to the transmit shift register. The SCTE bit indicates that the SCDR can accept new data from the internal data bus. If the SCI transmit interrupt enable bit, SCTIE, in SCC2 is also set, the SCTE bit generates a transmitter CPU interrupt request.

When the transmit shift register is not transmitting a character, the TxD pin goes to the idle condition, 1. If at any time software clears the ENSCI bit in SCI control register 1 (SCC1), the transmitter and receiver relinquish control of the port E pins.

14.4.2.3 Break Characters

Writing a 1 to the send break bit, SBK, in SCC2 loads the transmit shift register with a break character. A break character contains all 0s and has no start, stop, or parity bit. Break character length depends on the M bit in SCC1. As long as SBK is at 1, transmitter logic continuously loads break characters into the transmit shift register. After software clears the SBK bit, the shift register finishes transmitting the last break character and then transmits at least one 1. The automatic 1 at the end of a break character guarantees the recognition of the start bit of the next character.

The SCI recognizes a break character when a start bit is followed by eight or nine 0 data bits and a 0 where the stop bit should be.

Receiving a break character has the following effects on SCI registers:

- Sets the framing error bit (FE) in SCS1
- Sets the SCI receiver full bit (SCRF) in SCS1
- Clears the SCI data register (SCDR)
- Clears the R8 bit in SCC3
- Sets the break flag bit (BKF) in SCS2
- May set the overrun (OR), noise flag (NF), parity error (PE), or reception in progress flag (RPF) bits
### 14.4.2.4 Idle Characters

An idle character contains all 1s and has no start, stop, or parity bit. Idle character length depends on the M bit in SCC1. The preamble is a synchronizing idle character that begins every transmission.

If the TE bit is cleared during a transmission, the TxD pin becomes idle after completion of the transmission in progress. Clearing and then setting the TE bit during a transmission queues an idle character to be sent after the character currently being transmitted.

**NOTE**

This note does not apply to the L32X mask set of the MC68HC08AZ32A. When a break sequence is followed immediately by an idle character, this SCI design exhibits a condition in which the break character length is reduced by one half bit time. In this instance, the break sequence will consist of a valid start bit, eight or nine data bits (as defined by the M bit in SCC1) of 0 and one half data bit length of 0 in the stop bit position followed immediately by the idle character. To ensure a break character of the proper length is transmitted, always queue up a byte of data to be transmitted while the final break sequence is in progress.

**NOTE**

When queueing an idle character, return the TE bit to 1 before the stop bit of the current character shifts out to the TxD pin. Setting TE after the stop bit appears on TxD causes data previously written to the SCDR to be lost.

A good time to toggle the TE bit for a queued idle character is when the SCTE bit becomes set and just before writing the next byte to the SCDR.

### 14.4.2.5 Inversion of Transmitted Output

The transmit inversion bit (TXINV) in SCI control register 1 (SCC1) reverses the polarity of transmitted data. All transmitted values, including idle, break, start, and stop bits, are inverted when TXINV is at 1. See 14.8.1 SCI Control Register 1.

### 14.4.2.6 Transmitter Interrupts

The following conditions can generate CPU interrupt requests from the SCI transmitter:

- SCI transmitter empty (SCTE) — The SCTE bit in SCS1 indicates that the SCDR has transferred a character to the transmit shift register. SCTE can generate a transmitter CPU interrupt request. Setting the SCI transmit interrupt enable bit, SCTIE, in SCC2 enables the SCTE bit to generate transmitter CPU interrupt requests.

- Transmission complete (TC) — The TC bit in SCS1 indicates that the transmit shift register and the SCDR are empty and that no break or idle character has been generated. The transmission complete interrupt enable bit, TCIE, in SCC2 enables the TC bit to generate transmitter CPU interrupt requests.
14.4.3 Receiver

Figure 14-6 shows the structure of the SCI receiver.

Figure 14-6. SCI Receiver Block Diagram
### 14.4.3.1 Character Length

The receiver can accommodate either 8-bit or 9-bit data. The state of the M bit in SCI control register 1 (SCC1) determines character length. When receiving 9-bit data, bit R8 in SCI control register 2 (SCC2) is the ninth bit (bit 8). When receiving 8-bit data, bit R8 is a copy of the eighth bit (bit 7).

### 14.4.3.2 Character Reception

During an SCI reception, the receive shift register shifts characters in from the RxD pin. The SCI data register (SCDR) is the read-only buffer between the internal data bus and the receive shift register.

After a complete character shifts into the receive shift register, the data portion of the character transfers to the SCDR. The SCI receiver full bit, SCRF, in SCI status register 1 (SCS1) becomes set, indicating that the received byte can be read. If the SCI receive interrupt enable bit, SCRIE, in SCC2 is also set, the SCRF bit generates a receiver CPU interrupt request.

### 14.4.3.3 Data Sampling

The receiver samples the RxD pin at the RT clock rate. The RT clock is an internal signal with a frequency 16 times the baud rate. To adjust for baud rate mismatch, the RT clock is resynchronized at the following times (see Figure 14-7):

- After every start bit
- After the receiver detects a data bit change from 1 to 0 (after the majority of data bit samples at RT8, RT9, and RT10 returns a valid 1 and the majority of the next RT8, RT9, and RT10 samples returns a valid 0)

To locate the start bit, data recovery logic does an asynchronous search for a 0 preceded by three 1s. When the falling edge of a possible start bit occurs, the RT clock begins to count to 16.

![Figure 14-7. Receiver Data Sampling](image)

**Figure 14-7. Receiver Data Sampling**
To verify the start bit and to detect noise, data recovery logic takes samples at RT3, RT5, and RT7. Table 14-2 summarizes the results of the start bit verification samples.

### Table 14-2. Start Bit Verification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RT3, RT5, and RT7 Samples</th>
<th>Start Bit Verification</th>
<th>Noise Flag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If start bit verification is not successful, the RT clock is reset and a new search for a start bit begins.

To determine the value of a data bit and to detect noise, recovery logic takes samples at RT8, RT9, and RT10. Table 14-3 summarizes the results of the data bit samples.

### Table 14-3. Data Bit Recovery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RT8, RT9, and RT10 Samples</th>
<th>Data Bit Determination</th>
<th>Noise Flag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE**

The RT8, RT9, and RT10 samples do not affect start bit verification. If any or all of the RT8, RT9, and RT10 start bit samples are 1s following a successful start bit verification, the noise flag (NF) is set and the receiver assumes that the bit is a start bit.

To verify a stop bit and to detect noise, recovery logic takes samples at RT8, RT9, and RT10. Table 14-4 summarizes the results of the stop bit samples.

### Table 14-4. Stop Bit Recovery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RT8, RT9, and RT10 Samples</th>
<th>Framing Error Flag</th>
<th>Noise Flag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2
14.4.3.4 Framing Errors

If the data recovery logic does not detect a 1 where the stop bit should be in an incoming character, it sets the framing error bit, FE, in SCS1. A break character also sets the FE bit because a break character has no stop bit. The FE bit is set at the same time that the SCRF bit is set.

14.4.3.5 Baud Rate Tolerance

A transmitting device may be operating at a baud rate below or above the receiver baud rate. Accumulated bit time misalignment can cause one of the three stop bit data samples to fall outside the actual stop bit. Then a noise error occurs. If more than one of the samples is outside the stop bit, a framing error occurs. In most applications, the baud rate tolerance is much more than the degree of misalignment that is likely to occur.

As the receiver samples an incoming character, it resynchronizes the RT clock on any valid falling edge within the character. Resynchronization within characters corrects misalignments between transmitter bit times and receiver bit times.

Slow Data Tolerance

Figure 14-8 shows how much a slow received character can be misaligned without causing a noise error or a framing error. The slow stop bit begins at RT8 instead of RT1 but arrives in time for the stop bit data samples at RT8, RT9, and RT10.

For an 8-bit character, data sampling of the stop bit takes the receiver

$9 \text{ bit times} \times 16 \text{ RT cycles} + 10 \text{ RT cycles} = 154 \text{ RT cycles}$.

With the misaligned character shown in Figure 14-8, the receiver counts 154 RT cycles at the point when the count of the transmitting device is $9 \text{ bit times} \times 16 \text{ RT cycles} + 3 \text{ RT cycles} = 147 \text{ RT cycles}$.

The maximum percent difference between the receiver count and the transmitter count of a slow 8-bit character with no errors is

$$\frac{154 - 147}{154} \times 100 = 4.54\%$$

For a 9-bit character, data sampling of the stop bit takes the receiver

$10 \text{ bit times} \times 16 \text{ RT cycles} + 10 \text{ RT cycles} = 170 \text{ RT cycles}$.

With the misaligned character shown in Figure 14-8, the receiver counts 170 RT cycles at the point when the count of the transmitting device is $10 \text{ bit times} \times 16 \text{ RT cycles} + 3 \text{ RT cycles} = 163 \text{ RT cycles}$.

The maximum percent difference between the receiver count and the transmitter count of a slow 9-bit character with no errors is

$$\frac{170 - 163}{170} \times 100 = 4.12\%$$

**Figure 14-8. Slow Data**

The maximum percent difference between the receiver count and the transmitter count of a slow 8-bit character with no errors is

$$\frac{154 - 147}{154} \times 100 = 4.54\%$$

For a 9-bit character, data sampling of the stop bit takes the receiver

$10 \text{ bit times} \times 16 \text{ RT cycles} + 10 \text{ RT cycles} = 170 \text{ RT cycles}$.

With the misaligned character shown in Figure 14-8, the receiver counts 170 RT cycles at the point when the count of the transmitting device is $10 \text{ bit times} \times 16 \text{ RT cycles} + 3 \text{ RT cycles} = 163 \text{ RT cycles}$.

The maximum percent difference between the receiver count and the transmitter count of a slow 9-bit character with no errors is

$$\frac{170 - 163}{170} \times 100 = 4.12\%$$
Fast Data Tolerance

Figure 14-9 shows how much a fast received character can be misaligned without causing a noise error or a framing error. The fast stop bit ends at RT10 instead of RT16 but is still there for the stop bit data samples at RT8, RT9, and RT10.

![Figure 14-9. Fast Data](image)

For an 8-bit character, data sampling of the stop bit takes the receiver
9 bit times × 16 RT cycles + 10 RT cycles = 154 RT cycles.

With the misaligned character shown in Figure 14-9, the receiver counts 154 RT cycles at the point when the count of the transmitting device is 10 bit times × 16 RT cycles = 160 RT cycles.

The maximum percent difference between the receiver count and the transmitter count of a fast 8-bit character with no errors is

\[
\frac{154 - 160}{154} \times 100 = 3.90\%
\]

For a 9-bit character, data sampling of the stop bit takes the receiver
10 bit times × 16 RT cycles + 10 RT cycles = 170 RT cycles.

With the misaligned character shown in Figure 14-9, the receiver counts 170 RT cycles at the point when the count of the transmitting device is 11 bit times × 16 RT cycles = 176 RT cycles.

The maximum percent difference between the receiver count and the transmitter count of a fast 9-bit character with no errors is

\[
\frac{170 - 176}{170} \times 100 = 3.53\%
\]

14.4.3.6 Receiver Wakeup

So that the MCU can ignore transmissions intended only for other receivers in multiple-receiver systems, the receiver can be put into a standby state. Setting the receiver wakeup bit, RWU, in SCC2 puts the receiver into a standby state during which receiver interrupts are disabled.

Depending on the state of the WAKE bit in SCC1, either of two conditions on the RxD pin can bring the receiver out of the standby state:

- Address mark — An address mark is a 1 in the most significant bit position of a received character. When the WAKE bit is set, an address mark wakes the receiver from the standby state by clearing the RWU bit. The address mark also sets the SCI receiver full bit, SCRF. Software can then compare the character containing the address mark to the user-defined address of the receiver. If they are the same, the receiver remains awake and processes the characters that follow. If they are not the same, software can set the RWU bit and put the receiver back into the standby state.
Serial Communications Interface (SCI)

- Idle input line condition — When the WAKE bit is clear, an idle character on the RxD pin wakes the receiver from the standby state by clearing the RWU bit. The idle character that wakes the receiver does not set the receiver idle bit, IDLE, or the SCI receiver full bit, SCRF. The idle line type bit, ILTY, determines whether the receiver begins counting 1s as idle character bits after the start bit or after the stop bit.

  **NOTE**
  With the WAKE bit clear, setting the RWU bit after the RxD pin has been idle may cause the receiver to wake up immediately.

14.4.3.7 Receiver Interrupts

The following sources can generate CPU interrupt requests from the SCI receiver:

- SCI receiver full (SCRF) — The SCRF bit in SCS1 indicates that the receive shift register has transferred a character to the SCDR. SCRF can generate a receiver CPU interrupt request. Setting the SCI receive interrupt enable bit, SCRIE, in SCC2 enables the SCRF bit to generate receiver CPU interrupts.

- Idle input (IDLE) — The IDLE bit in SCS1 indicates that 10 or 11 consecutive 1s shifted in from the RxD pin. The idle line interrupt enable bit, ILIE, in SCC2 enables the IDLE bit to generate CPU interrupt requests.

14.4.3.8 Error Interrupts

The following receiver error flags in SCS1 can generate CPU interrupt requests:

- Receiver overrun (OR) — The OR bit indicates that the receive shift register shifted in a new character before the previous character was read from the SCDR. The previous character remains in the SCDR, and the new character is lost. The overrun interrupt enable bit, ORIE, in SCC3 enables OR to generate SCI error CPU interrupt requests.

- Noise flag (NF) — The NF bit is set when the SCI detects noise on incoming data or break characters, including start, data, and stop bits. The noise error interrupt enable bit, NEIE, in SCC3 enables NF to generate SCI error CPU interrupt requests.

- Framing error (FE) — The FE bit in SCS1 is set when a 0 occurs where the receiver expects a stop bit. The framing error interrupt enable bit, FEIE, in SCC3 enables FE to generate SCI error CPU interrupt requests.

- Parity error (PE) — The PE bit in SCS1 is set when the SCI detects a parity error in incoming data. The parity error interrupt enable bit, PEIE, in SCC3 enables PE to generate SCI error CPU interrupt requests.

14.5 Low-Power Modes

The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low power-consumption standby modes.

14.5.1 Wait Mode

The SCI module remains active in wait mode. Any enabled CPU interrupt request from the SCI module can bring the MCU out of wait mode.

If SCI module functions are not required during wait mode, reduce power consumption by disabling the module before executing the WAIT instruction.
14.5.2 Stop Mode

The SCI module is inactive in stop mode. The STOP instruction does not affect SCI register states. Any enabled CPU interrupt request from the SCI module does not bring the MCU out of Stop mode. SCI module operation resumes after the MCU exits stop mode.

Because the internal clock is inactive during stop mode, entering stop mode during an SCI transmission or reception results in invalid data.

14.6 SCI During Break Module Interrupts

The BCFE bit in the break flag control register (BFCR) enables software to clear status bits during the break state. See 19.2 Break Module (BRK).

To allow software to clear status bits during a break interrupt, write a 1 to the BCFE bit. If a status bit is cleared during the break state, it remains cleared when the MCU exits the break state.

To protect status bits during the break state, write a 0 to the BCFE bit. With BCFE at 0 (its default state), software can read and write I/O registers during the break state without affecting status bits. Some status bits have a two-step read/write clearing procedure. If software does the first step on such a bit before the break, the bit cannot change during the break state as long as BCFE is at 0. After the break, doing the second step clears the status bit.

14.7 I/O Signals

Port E shares two of its pins with the SCI module. The two SCI I/O pins are:

- PTE0/TxD — Transmit data
- PTE1/RxD — Receive data

14.7.1 PTE0/TxD (Transmit Data)

The PTE0/TxD pin is the serial data output from the SCI transmitter. The SCI shares the PTE0/TxD pin with port E. When the SCI is enabled, the PTE0/TxD pin is an output regardless of the state of the DDRE2 bit in data direction register E (DDRE).

14.7.2 PTE1/RxD (Receive Data)

The PTE1/RxD pin is the serial data input to the SCI receiver. The SCI shares the PTE1/RxD pin with port E. When the SCI is enabled, the PTE1/RxD pin is an input regardless of the state of the DDRE1 bit in data direction register E (DDRE).
14.8 I/O Registers

The following I/O registers control and monitor SCI operation:
- SCI control register 1 (SCC1)
- SCI control register 2 (SCC2)
- SCI control register 3 (SCC3)
- SCI status register 1 (SCS1)
- SCI status register 2 (SCS2)
- SCI data register (SCDR)
- SCI baud rate register (SCBR)

14.8.1 SCI Control Register 1

SCI control register 1:
- Enables loop mode operation
- Enables the SCI
- Controls output polarity
- Controls character length
- Controls SCI wakeup method
- Controls idle character detection
- Enables parity function
- Controls parity type

Address: $0013

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOOPS</td>
<td>ENSCI</td>
<td>TXINV</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>WAKE</td>
<td>ILLTY</td>
<td>PEN</td>
<td>PTY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 14-10. SCI Control Register 1 (SCC1)

LOOPS — Loop Mode Select Bit
This read/write bit enables loop mode operation. In loop mode the RxD pin is disconnected from the SCI, and the transmitter output goes into the receiver input. Both the transmitter and the receiver must be enabled to use loop mode. Reset clears the LOOPS bit.
- 1 = Loop mode enabled
- 0 = Normal operation enabled

ENSCI — Enable SCI Bit
This read/write bit enables the SCI and the SCI baud rate generator. Clearing ENSCI sets the SCTE and TC bits in SCI status register 1 and disables transmitter interrupts. Reset clears the ENSCI bit.
- 1 = SCI enabled
- 0 = SCI disabled

TXINV — Transmit Inversion Bit
This read/write bit reverses the polarity of transmitted data. Reset clears the TXINV bit.
- 1 = Transmitter output inverted
- 0 = Transmitter output not inverted

**NOTE**
Setting the TXINV bit inverts all transmitted values, including idle, break, start, and stop bits.
M — Mode (Character Length) Bit
This read/write bit determines whether SCI characters are eight or nine bits long. (See Table 14-5). The ninth bit can serve as an extra stop bit, as a receiver wakeup signal, or as a parity bit. Reset clears the M bit.
- 1 = 9-bit SCI characters
- 0 = 8-bit SCI characters

WAKE — Wakeup Condition Bit
This read/write bit determines which condition wakes up the SCI: a 1 (address mark) in the most significant bit position of a received character or an idle condition on the RxD pin. Reset clears the WAKE bit.
- 1 = Address mark wakeup
- 0 = Idle line wakeup

ILTY — Idle Line Type Bit
This read/write bit determines when the SCI starts counting 1s as idle character bits. The counting begins either after the start bit or after the stop bit. If the count begins after the start bit, then a string of 1s preceding the stop bit may cause false recognition of an idle character. Beginning the count after the stop bit avoids false idle character recognition, but requires properly synchronized transmissions. Reset clears the ILTY bit.
- 1 = Idle character bit count begins after stop bit
- 0 = Idle character bit count begins after start bit

PEN — Parity Enable Bit
This read/write bit enables the SCI parity function. (See Table 14-5). When enabled, the parity function inserts a parity bit in the most significant bit position. (See Table 14-4). Reset clears the PEN bit.
- 1 = Parity function enabled
- 0 = Parity function disabled

PTY — Parity Bit
This read/write bit determines whether the SCI generates and checks for odd parity or even parity. (See Table 14-5). Reset clears the PTY bit.
- 1 = Odd parity
- 0 = Even parity

NOTE
Changing the PTY bit in the middle of a transmission or reception can generate a parity error.

Table 14-5. Character Format Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Bits</th>
<th>Character Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Start Bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M PEN:PTY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0X</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 0X</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 11</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 11</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.8.2 SCI Control Register 2

SCI control register 2:

- Enables the following CPU interrupt requests:
  - Enables the SCTE bit to generate transmitter CPU interrupt requests
  - Enables the TC bit to generate transmitter CPU interrupt requests
  - Enables the SCRF bit to generate receiver CPU interrupt requests
  - Enables the IDLE bit to generate receiver CPU interrupt requests
- Enables the transmitter
- Enables the receiver
- Enables SCI wakeup
- Transmits SCI break characters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address: $0014</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>SCTIE</td>
<td>TCIE</td>
<td>SCRIE</td>
<td>ILIE</td>
<td>TE</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>RWU</td>
<td>SBK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCTIE — SCI Transmit Interrupt Enable Bit**

This read/write bit enables the SCTE bit to generate SCI transmitter CPU interrupt requests. Setting the SCTIE bit in SCC3 enables the SCTE bit to generate CPU interrupt requests. Reset clears the SCTIE bit.

- 1 = SCTE enabled to generate CPU interrupt
- 0 = SCTE not enabled to generate CPU interrupt

**TCIE — Transmission Complete Interrupt Enable Bit**

This read/write bit enables the TC bit to generate SCI transmitter CPU interrupt requests. Reset clears the TCIE bit.

- 1 = TC enabled to generate CPU interrupt requests
- 0 = TC not enabled to generate CPU interrupt requests

**SCRIE — SCI Receive Interrupt Enable Bit**

This read/write bit enables the SCRF bit to generate SCI receiver CPU interrupt requests. Setting the SCRIE bit in SCC3 enables the SCRF bit to generate CPU interrupt requests. Reset clears the SCRIE bit.

- 1 = SCRF enabled to generate CPU interrupt
- 0 = SCRF not enabled to generate CPU interrupt

**ILIE — Idle Line Interrupt Enable Bit**

This read/write bit enables the IDLE bit to generate SCI receiver CPU interrupt requests. Reset clears the ILIE bit.

- 1 = IDLE enabled to generate CPU interrupt requests
- 0 = IDLE not enabled to generate CPU interrupt requests
I/O Registers

**TE — Transmitter Enable Bit**
Setting this read/write bit begins the transmission by sending a preamble of 10 or 11 1s from the transmit shift register to the TxD pin. If software clears the TE bit, the transmitter completes any transmission in progress before the TxD returns to the idle condition (1). Clearing and then setting TE during a transmission queues an idle character to be sent after the character currently being transmitted. Reset clears the TE bit.

- 1 = Transmitter enabled
- 0 = Transmitter disabled

**NOTE**
Writing to the TE bit is not allowed when the enable SCI bit (ENSCI) is clear. ENSCI is in SCI control register 1.

**RE — Receiver Enable Bit**
Setting this read/write bit enables the receiver. Clearing the RE bit disables the receiver but does not affect receiver interrupt flag bits. Reset clears the RE bit.

- 1 = Receiver enabled
- 0 = Receiver disabled

**NOTE**
Writing to the RE bit is not allowed when the enable SCI bit (ENSCI) is clear. ENSCI is in SCI control register 1.

**RWU — Receiver Wakeup Bit**
This read/write bit puts the receiver in a standby state during which receiver interrupts are disabled. The WAKE bit in SCC1 determines whether an idle input or an address mark brings the receiver out of the standby state and clears the RWU bit. Reset clears the RWU bit.

- 1 = Standby state
- 0 = Normal operation

**SBK — Send Break Bit**
Setting and then clearing this read/write bit transmits a break character followed by a 1. The 1 after the break character guarantees recognition of a valid start bit. If SBK remains set, the transmitter continuously transmits break characters with no 1s between them. Reset clears the SBK bit.

- 1 = Transmit break characters
- 0 = No break characters being transmitted

**NOTE**
Do not toggle the SBK bit immediately after setting the SCTE bit. Toggling SBK before the preamble begins causes the SCI to send a break character instead of a preamble.
14.8.3 SCI Control Register 3

SCI control register 3:

- Stores the ninth SCI data bit received and the ninth SCI data bit to be transmitted.
- Enables the following interrupts:
  - Receiver overrun interrupts
  - Noise error interrupts
  - Framing error interrupts
  - Parity error interrupts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>R8</td>
<td>T8</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>ORIE</td>
<td>NEIE</td>
<td>FEIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 14-12. SCI Control Register 3 (SCC3)**

**R8 — Received Bit 8**
When the SCI is receiving 9-bit characters, R8 is the read-only ninth bit (bit 8) of the received character. R8 is received at the same time that the SCDR receives the other 8 bits. When the SCI is receiving 8-bit characters, R8 is a copy of the eighth bit (bit 7). Reset has no effect on the R8 bit.

**T8 — Transmitted Bit 8**
When the SCI is transmitting 9-bit characters, T8 is the read/write ninth bit (bit 8) of the transmitted character. T8 is loaded into the transmit shift register at the same time that the SCDR is loaded into the transmit shift register. Reset has no effect on the T8 bit.

**ORIE — Receiver Overrun Interrupt Enable Bit**
This read/write bit enables SCI error CPU interrupt requests generated by the receiver overrun bit, OR.

- 1 = SCI error CPU interrupt requests from OR bit enabled
- 0 = SCI error CPU interrupt requests from OR bit disabled

**NEIE — Receiver Noise Error Interrupt Enable Bit**
This read/write bit enables SCI error CPU interrupt requests generated by the noise error bit, NE.
Reset clears NEIE.

- 1 = SCI error CPU interrupt requests from NE bit enabled
- 0 = SCI error CPU interrupt requests from NE bit disabled

**FEIE — Receiver Framing Error Interrupt Enable Bit**
This read/write bit enables SCI error CPU interrupt requests generated by the framing error bit, FE.
Reset clears FEIE.

- 1 = SCI error CPU interrupt requests from FE bit enabled
- 0 = SCI error CPU interrupt requests from FE bit disabled

**PEIE — Receiver Parity Error Interrupt Enable Bit**
This read/write bit enables SCI receiver CPU interrupt requests generated by the parity error bit, PE.
Reset clears PEIE.

- 1 = SCI error CPU interrupt requests from PE bit enabled
- 0 = SCI error CPU interrupt requests from PE bit disabled
14.8.4 SCI Status Register 1

SCI status register 1 contains flags to signal the following conditions:

- Transfer of SCDR data to transmit shift register complete
- Transmission complete
- Transfer of receive shift register data to SCDR complete
- Receiver input idle
- Receiver overrun
- Noisy data
- Framing error
- Parity error

**SCTE — SCI Transmitter Empty Bit**

This clearable, read-only bit is set when the SCDR transfers a character to the transmit shift register. SCTE can generate an SCI transmitter CPU interrupt request. When the SCTIE bit in SCC2 is set, SCTE generates an SCI transmitter CPU interrupt request. In normal operation, clear the SCTE bit by reading SCS1 with SCTE set and then writing to SCDR. Reset sets the SCTE bit.

- 1 = SCDR data transferred to transmit shift register
- 0 = SCDR data not transferred to transmit shift register

**TC — Transmission Complete Bit**

This read-only bit is set when the SCTE bit is set, and no data, preamble, or break character is being transmitted. TC generates an SCI transmitter CPU interrupt request if the TCIE bit in SCC2 is also set. TC is cleared automatically when data, preamble, or break is queued and ready to be sent. There may be up to 1.5 transmitter clocks of latency between queueing data, preamble, and break and the transmission actually starting. Reset sets the TC bit.

- 1 = No transmission in progress
- 0 = Transmission in progress

**SCRF — SCI Receiver Full Bit**

This clearable, read-only bit is set when the data in the receive shift register transfers to the SCI data register. SCRF can generate an SCI receiver CPU interrupt request. When the SCRIE bit in SCC2 is set the SCRF generates a CPU interrupt request. In normal operation, clear the SCRF bit by reading SCS1 with SCRF set and then reading the SCDR. Reset clears SCRF.

- 1 = Received data available in SCDR
- 0 = Data not available in SCDR

**IDLE — Receiver Idle Bit**

This clearable, read-only bit is set when 10 or 11 consecutive 1s appear on the receiver input. IDLE generates an SCI receiver CPU interrupt request if the ILIE bit in SCC2 is also set. Clear the IDLE bit by reading SCS1 with IDLE set and then reading the SCDR. After the receiver is enabled, it must

---

**Figure 14-13. SCI Status Register 1 (SCS1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>SCTE</td>
<td>TC</td>
<td>SCRF</td>
<td>IDLE</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>FE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented
Serial Communications Interface (SCI)

receive a valid character that sets the SCRF bit before an idle condition can set the IDLE bit. Also, after
the IDLE bit has been cleared, a valid character must again set the SCRF bit before an idle condition
 can set the IDLE bit. Reset clears the IDLE bit.
  1 = Receiver input idle
  0 = Receiver input active (or idle since the IDLE bit was cleared)

OR — Receiver Overrun Bit
This clearable, read-only bit is set when software fails to read the SCDR before the receive shift
register receives the next character. The OR bit generates an SCI error CPU interrupt request if the
ORIE bit in SCC3 is also set. The data in the shift register is lost, but the data already in the SCDR is
not affected. Clear the OR bit by reading SCS1 with OR set and then reading the SCDR. Reset clears
the OR bit.
  1 = Receive shift register full and SCRF = 1
  0 = No receiver overrun

Software latency may allow an overrun to occur between reads of SCS1 and SCDR in the flag-clearing
sequence. Figure 14-14 shows the normal flag-clearing sequence and an example of an overrun
caused by a delayed flag-clearing sequence. The delayed read of SCDR does not clear the OR bit
because OR was not set when SCS1 was read. Byte 2 caused the overrun and is lost. The next
flag-clearing sequence reads byte 3 in the SCDR instead of byte 2.

In applications that are subject to software latency or in which it is important to know which byte is lost
due to an overrun, the flag-clearing routine can check the OR bit in a second read of SCS1 after
reading the data register.

Figure 14-14. Flag Clearing Sequence
NF — Receiver Noise Flag Bit
This clearable, read-only bit is set when the SCI detects noise on the RxD pin. NF generates an NF CPU interrupt request if the NEIE bit in SCC3 is also set. Clear the NF bit by reading SCS1 and then reading the SCDR. Reset clears the NF bit.

1 = Noise detected
0 = No noise detected

FE — Receiver Framing Error Bit
This clearable, read-only bit is set when a 0 is accepted as the stop bit. FE generates an SCI error CPU interrupt request if the FEIE bit in SCC3 also is set. Clear the FE bit by reading SCS1 with FE set and then reading the SCDR. Reset clears the FE bit.

1 = Framing error detected
0 = No framing error detected

PE — Receiver Parity Error Bit
This clearable, read-only bit is set when the SCI detects a parity error in incoming data. PE generates a PE CPU interrupt request if the PEIE bit in SCC3 is also set. Clear the PE bit by reading SCS1 with PE set and then reading the SCDR. Reset clears the PE bit.

1 = Parity error detected
0 = No parity error detected

14.8.5 SCI Status Register 2
SCI status register 2 contains flags to signal the following conditions:
- Break character detected
- Incoming data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>BKF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 14-15. SCI Status Register 2 (SCS2)

BKF — Break Flag Bit
This clearable, read-only bit is set when the SCI detects a break character on the RxD pin. In SCS1, the FE and SCRF bits are also set. In 9-bit character transmissions, the R8 bit in SCC3 is cleared. BKF does not generate a CPU interrupt request. Clear BKF by reading SCS2 with BKF set and then reading the SCDR. Once cleared, BKF can become set again only after 1s again appear on the RxD pin followed by another break character. Reset clears the BKF bit.

1 = Break character detected
0 = No break character detected

RPF — Reception in Progress Flag Bit
This read-only bit is set when the receiver detects a 0 during the RT1 time period of the start bit search. RPF does not generate an interrupt request. RPF is reset after the receiver detects false start bits (usually from noise or a baud rate mismatch), or when the receiver detects an idle character. Polling RPF before disabling the SCI module or entering stop mode can show whether a reception is in progress.

1 = Reception in progress
0 = No reception in progress
14.8.6 SCI Data Register

The SCI data register is the buffer between the internal data bus and the receive and transmit shift registers. Reset has no effect on data in the SCI data register.

Address: $0018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R7</td>
<td>R6</td>
<td>R5</td>
<td>R4</td>
<td>R3</td>
<td>R2</td>
<td>R1</td>
<td>R0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T7</td>
<td>T6</td>
<td>T5</td>
<td>T4</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>T2</td>
<td>T1</td>
<td>T0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 14-16. SCI Data Register (SCDR)**

R7/T7:R0/T0 — Receive/Transmit Data Bits

Reading address $0018 accesses the read-only received data bits, R7:R0. Writing to address $0018 writes the data to be transmitted, T7:T0. Reset has no effect on the SCI data register.

*NOTE*

Do not use read-modify-write instructions on the SCI data register.

14.8.7 SCI Baud Rate Register

The baud rate register selects the baud rate for both the receiver and the transmitter.

Address: $0019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SCP1</td>
<td>SCP0</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>SCR2</td>
<td>SCR1</td>
<td>SCR0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Unimplemented* = Unimplemented  
*R* = Reserved

**Figure 14-17. SCI Baud Rate Register (SCBR)**

SCP1 and SCP0 — SCI Baud Rate Prescaler Bits

These read/write bits select the baud rate prescaler divisor as shown in Table 14-6. Reset clears SCP1 and SCP0.

**Table 14-6. SCI Baud Rate Prescaling**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCP[1:0]</th>
<th>Prescaler Divisor (PD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCR2 – SCR0 — SCI Baud Rate Select Bits
These read/write bits select the SCI baud rate divisor as shown in Table 14-7. Reset clears SCR2–SCR0.

Table 14-7. SCI Baud Rate Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCR[2:1:0]</th>
<th>Baud Rate Divisor (BD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the following formula to calculate the SCI baud rate:

$$\text{Baud rate} = \frac{f_{\text{Crystal}}}{64 \times PD \times BD}$$

where:
- $f_{\text{Crystal}} = \text{crystal frequency}$
- $PD = \text{prescaler divisor}$
- $BD = \text{baud rate divisor}$

Table 14-8 shows the SCI baud rates that can be generated with a 4.9152-MHz crystal.
### Table 14-8. SCI Baud Rate Selection Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCP[1:0]</th>
<th>Prescaler Divisor (PD)</th>
<th>SCR[2:1:0]</th>
<th>Baud Rate Divisor (BD)</th>
<th>Baud Rate (fCrystal = 4.9152 MHz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>76,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>38,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>19,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>19,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 15
System Integration Module (SIM)

15.1 Introduction

This section describes the system integration module, which supports up to 24 external and/or internal interrupts. Together with the CPU, the SIM controls all MCU activities. A block diagram of the SIM is shown in Figure 15-2. Table 15-1 is a summary of the SIM I/O registers. The SIM is a system state controller that coordinates CPU and exception timing.

The SIM is responsible for:

- Bus clock generation and control for CPU and peripherals
  - Stop/wait/reset/break entry and recovery
  - Internal clock control
- Master reset control, including power-on reset (POR) and computer operating properly (COP) timeout
- Interrupt control:
  - Acknowledge timing
  - Arbitration control timing
  - Vector address generation
- CPU enable/disable timing

A block diagram of the SIM is shown in Figure 15-2.

Figure 15-3 is a summary of the SIM input/output (I/O) registers.
Table 15-1 shows the internal signal names used in this section.

Table 15-1. Signal Naming Conventions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CGMXCLK</td>
<td>Buffered version of OSC1 from clock generator module (CGM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGMOUT</td>
<td>PLL-based or OSC1-based clock output from CGM (bus clock = CGMOUT divided by two)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAB</td>
<td>Internal address bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDB</td>
<td>Internal data bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORRST</td>
<td>Signal from the power-on reset to the SIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRST</td>
<td>Internal reset signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>Read/write signal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 15-1. Block Diagram Highlighting SIM Block and Pin
**Figure 15-2. SIM Block Diagram**

**Figure 15-3. SIM I/O Register Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Write</th>
<th>Reset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$FE00</td>
<td>SIM Break Status Register (SBSR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 210.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE01</td>
<td>SIM Reset Status Register (SRSR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 210.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE03</td>
<td>SIM Break Flag Control Register (SBFCR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See page 211.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interruption Sources**

- CPU INTERFACE
- SIM
- COP
- SIM Counter
- COP Clock
- CGMxCLK (FROM CGM)
- ILLEGAL ADDRESS (FROM ADDRESS MAP DECODERS)
- COP (FROM COP MODULE)
- LVI (FROM LVI MODULE)
- ILLEGAL OPCODE (FROM CPU)
- CGMOUT (FROM CGM)
- SIMOSCEN (TO CGM)

**Figure 15-2. SIM Block Diagram**

**Figure 15-3. SIM I/O Register Summary**
15.2 SIM Bus Clock Control and Generation

The bus clock generator provides system clock signals for the CPU and peripherals on the MCU. The system clocks are generated from an incoming clock, CGMOUT, as shown in Figure 15-4. This clock can come from either an external oscillator or from the on-chip PLL. Chapter 4 Clock Generator Module (CGM).

15.2.1 Bus Timing

In user mode, the internal bus frequency is either the crystal oscillator output (CGMXCLK) divided by four or the PLL output (CGMVCLK) divided by four. Chapter 4 Clock Generator Module (CGM).

15.2.2 Clock Start-Up From POR or LVI Reset

When the power-on reset module or the low-voltage inhibit module generates a reset, the clocks to the CPU and peripherals are inactive and held in an inactive phase until after the 4096 CGMXCLK cycle POR timeout has been completed. The RST pin is driven low by the SIM during this entire period. The bus clocks start upon completion of the timeout.

15.2.3 Clocks in Stop and Wait Mode

Upon exit from stop mode by an interrupt or reset, the SIM allows CGMXCLK to clock the SIM counter. The CPU and peripheral clocks do not become active until after the stop delay timeout. This timeout is selectable as 4096 or 32 CGMXCLK cycles. (See 15.6.2 Stop Mode.)

In wait mode, the CPU clocks are inactive. However, some modules can be programmed to be active in wait mode. Refer to the wait mode subsection of each module to see if the module is active or inactive in wait mode.

Figure 15-4. CGM Clock Signals
15.3 Reset and System Initialization

The MCU has these reset sources:
- Power-on reset module (POR)
- External reset pin (RST)
- Computer operating properly module (COP)
- Low-voltage inhibit module (LVI)
- Illegal opcode
- Illegal address

All of these resets produce the vector $FFFFFF – FFFF ($FEFE – FEFF in monitor mode) and assert the internal reset signal (IRST). IRST causes all registers to be returned to their default values and all modules to be returned to their reset states.

An internal reset clears the SIM counter, 15.3.3 SIM Counter, but an external reset does not. Each of the resets sets a corresponding bit in the SIM reset status register (SRSR). (See 15.7 SIM Registers.)

15.3.1 External Pin Reset

Pulling the asynchronous RST pin low halts all processing. The PIN bit of the SIM reset status register (SRSR) is set as long as RST is held low for at least the minimum $t_{RL}$ time. Figure 15-5 shows the relative timing.

![Figure 15-5. External Reset Timing](image)

15.3.2 Active Resets From Internal Sources

All internal reset sources actively pull the RST pin low for 32 CGMXCLK cycles to allow for resetting of external peripherals. The internal reset signal IRST continues to be asserted for an additional 32 cycles. See Figure 15-6. An internal reset can be caused by an illegal address, illegal opcode, COP timeout, LVI, or POR. See Figure 15-7. Note that for LVI or POR resets, the SIM cycles through 4096 CGMXCLK cycles, during which the SIM forces the RST pin low. The internal reset signal then follows the sequence from the falling edge of RST as shown in Figure 15-6.

The COP reset is asynchronous to the bus clock.

The active reset feature allows the part to issue a reset to peripherals and other chips within a system built around the MCU.
15.3.2.1 Power-On Reset

When power is first applied to the MCU, the power-on reset module (POR) generates a pulse to indicate that power-on has occurred. The external reset pin (RST) is held low while the SIM counter counts out 4096 CGMXCLK cycles. Another 64 CGMXCLK cycles later, the CPU and memories are released from reset to allow the reset vector sequence to occur.

At power-on, these events occur:

- A POR pulse is generated
- The internal reset signal is asserted
- The SIM enables CGMOUT
- Internal clocks to the CPU and modules are held inactive for 4096 CGMXCLK cycles to allow the oscillator to stabilize
- The RST pin is driven low during the oscillator stabilization time
- The POR bit of the SIM reset status register (SRSR) is set
15.3.2.2 Computer Operating Properly (COP) Reset

An input to the SIM is reserved for the COP reset signal. The overflow of the COP counter causes an internal reset and sets the COP bit in the SIM reset status register (SRSR). The SIM actively pulls down the RST pin for all internal reset sources.

To prevent a COP module timeout, a value (any value) should be written to location $FFFF. Writing to location $FFFF clears the COP counter and bits 12 through 4 of the SIM counter. The SIM counter output, which occurs at least every 8176 CGMXCLK cycles, drives the COP counter. The COP should be serviced as soon as possible out of reset to guarantee the maximum amount of time before the first timeout.

The COP module is disabled if the RST pin or the IRQ pin is held at $V_{DD} + V_{TST}$ while the MCU is in monitor mode. The COP module can be disabled only through combinational logic conditioned with the high voltage signal on the RST or the IRQ pin. This prevents the COP from becoming disabled as a result of external noise. During a break state, $V_{DD} + V_{TST}$ on the RST pin disables the COP module.

15.3.2.3 Illegal Opcode Reset

The SIM decodes signals from the CPU to detect illegal instructions. An illegal instruction sets the ILOP bit in the SIM reset status register (SRSR) and causes a reset.

If the stop enable bit, STOP, in the mask option register is 0, the SIM treats the STOP instruction as an illegal opcode and causes an illegal opcode reset. The SIM actively pulls down the RST pin for all internal reset sources.
15.3.2.4 Illegal Address Reset

An opcode fetch from an unmapped address generates an illegal address reset. The SIM verifies that the CPU is fetching an opcode prior to asserting the ILAD bit in the SIM reset status register (SRSR) and resetting the MCU. A data fetch from an unmapped address does not generate a reset. The SIM actively pulls down the RST pin for all internal reset sources.

**NOTE**

*Extra care should be exercised if code in this part has been taken from another M68HC08 with a different memory map since some legal addresses could become illegal addresses on a smaller ROM. It is the user's responsibility to check their code for illegal addresses. Older M68HC08s may have a different illegal address reset specification.*

15.3.2.5 Low-Voltage Inhibit (LVI) Reset

The low-voltage inhibit module (LVI) asserts its output to the SIM when the VDD voltage falls to the LVI\textsubscript{TRIPf} voltage. The LVI bit in the SIM reset status register (SRSR) is set, and the external reset pin (RST) is held low while the SIM counter counts out 4096 CGMXCLK cycles. 64 CGMXCLK cycles later, the CPU is released from reset to allow the reset vector sequence to occur. The SIM actively pulls down the RST pin for all internal reset sources.

15.3.3 SIM Counter

The SIM counter is used by the power-on reset module (POR) and in stop mode recovery to allow the oscillator time to stabilize before enabling the internal bus (IBUS) clocks. The SIM counter also serves as a prescaler for the computer operating properly (COP) module. The SIM counter overflow supplies the clock for the COP module. The SIM counter is 13 bits long and is clocked by the falling edge of CGMXCLK.

15.3.4 SIM Counter During Power-On Reset

The power-on reset (POR) module detects power applied to the MCU. At power-on, the POR circuit asserts the signal PORRST. Once the SIM is initialized, it enables the clock generation module (CGM) to drive the bus clock state machine.

15.3.5 SIM Counter During Stop Mode Recovery

The SIM counter is also used for stop mode recovery. The STOP instruction clears the SIM counter. After an interrupt or reset, the SIM senses the state of the short stop recovery bit, SSREC, in the mask option register. If the SSREC bit is a 1, then the stop recovery is reduced from the normal delay of 4096 CGMXCLK cycles down to 32 CGMXCLK cycles. This is ideal for applications using canned oscillators that do not require long startup times from stop mode. External crystal applications should use the full stop recovery time, that is, with SSREC cleared.

15.3.6 SIM Counter and Reset States

External reset has no effect on the SIM counter. (See 15.6.2 Stop Mode for details.) The SIM counter is free-running after all reset states, see 15.3.2 Active Resets From Internal Sources for counter control and internal reset recovery sequences.
15.4 Exception Control

Normal, sequential program execution can be changed in three different ways:

- Interrupts
  - Maskable hardware CPU interrupts
  - Non-maskable software interrupt instruction (SWI)
- Reset
- Break interrupts

15.4.1 Interrupts

At the beginning of an interrupt, the CPU saves the CPU register contents onto the stack and sets the interrupt mask (I-bit) to prevent additional interrupts. At the end of an interrupt, the RTI instruction recovers the CPU register contents from the stack so that normal processing can resume. Figure 15-9 shows interrupt entry timing, and Figure 15-10 shows interrupt recovery timing.

Interrupts are latched, and arbitration is performed in the SIM at the start of interrupt processing. The arbitration result is a constant that the CPU uses to determine which vector to fetch. Once an interrupt is latched by the SIM, no other interrupt may take precedence, regardless of priority, until the latched interrupt is serviced (or the I bit is cleared). See Figure 15-10.

![Figure 15-9. Interrupt Entry](image)

![Figure 15-10. Interrupt Recovery](image)
15.4.1.1 Hardware Interrupts

Processing of a hardware interrupt begins after completion of the current instruction. When the instruction is complete, the SIM checks all pending hardware interrupts. If interrupts are not masked (I-bit clear in the condition code register), and if the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set, the SIM proceeds with interrupt processing; otherwise, the next instruction is fetched and executed.

If more than one interrupt is pending at the end of an instruction execution, the highest priority interrupt is serviced first. Figure 15-11 demonstrates what happens when two interrupts are pending. If an interrupt is pending upon exit from the original interrupt service routine, the pending interrupt is serviced before the LDA instruction is executed.

![Figure 15-11. Interrupt Recognition Example]

The LDA opcode is prefetched by both the INT1 and INT2 RTI instructions. However, in the case of the INT1 RTI prefetch, this is a redundant operation.

NOTE

To maintain compatibility with the M6805 Family, the H register is not pushed on the stack during interrupt entry. If the interrupt service routine modifies the H register or uses the indexed addressing mode, software should save the H register and then restore it prior to exiting the routine.

15.4.1.2 SWI Instruction

The SWI instruction is a non-maskable instruction that causes an interrupt regardless of the state of the interrupt mask (I bit) in the condition code register.

NOTE

A software interrupt pushes PC onto the stack. A software interrupt does not push PC – 1, as a hardware interrupt does.
15.4.2 Reset
All reset sources always have equal and highest priority and cannot be arbitrated.

15.5 Break Interrupts
The break module can stop normal program flow at a software-programmable break point by asserting its break interrupt output. See 19.2 Break Module (BRK). The SIM puts the CPU into the break state by forcing it to the SWI vector location. Refer to the break interrupt subsection of each module to see how each module is affected by the break state.

15.5.1 Status Flag Protection in Break Mode
The SIM controls whether status flags contained in other modules can be cleared during break mode. The user can select whether flags are protected from being cleared by properly initializing the break clear flag enable bit (BCFE) in the SIM break flag control register (SBFCR).

Protecting flags in break mode ensures that set flags will not be cleared while in break mode. This protection allows registers to be freely read and written during break mode without losing status flag information.

Setting the BCFE bit enables the clearing mechanisms. Once cleared in break mode, a flag remains cleared even when break mode is exited. Status flags with a two-step clearing mechanism — for example, a read of one register followed by the read or write of another — are protected, even when the first step is accomplished prior to entering break mode. Upon leaving break mode, execution of the second step will clear the flag as normal.

15.6 Low-Power Modes
Executing the STOP/WAIT instruction puts the MCU in a low power-consumption mode for standby situations. The SIM holds the CPU in a non-clocked state. The operation of each of these modes is described below. Both STOP and WAIT clear the interrupt mask (I) in the condition code register, allowing interrupts to occur.

15.6.1 Wait Mode
In wait mode, the CPU clocks are inactive while the peripheral clocks continue to run. Figure 15-12 shows the timing for wait mode entry.

A module that is active during wait mode can wake up the CPU with an interrupt if the interrupt is enabled. Stacking for the interrupt begins one cycle after the WAIT instruction during which the interrupt occurred. In wait mode, the CPU clocks are inactive. Refer to the wait mode subsection of each module to see if the module is active or inactive in wait mode. Some modules can be programmed to be active in wait mode.

Wait mode can also be exited by a reset or break. A break interrupt during wait mode sets the SIM break WAIT bit, BW, in the SIM break status register (SBSR). If the COP disable bit, COPD, in the mask option register is ‘0’, then the computer operating properly (COP) module is enabled and remains active in wait mode.
15.6.2 Stop Mode

In stop mode, the SIM counter is reset and the system clocks are disabled. An interrupt request from a module can cause an exit from stop mode. Stacking for interrupts begins after the selected stop recovery time has elapsed. Reset also causes an exit from stop mode.

The SIM disables the clock generator module outputs (CGMOUT and CGMXCLK) in stop mode, stopping the CPU and peripherals. Stop recovery time is selectable using the SSREC bit in the mask option register (MOR). If SSREC is set, stop recovery is reduced from the normal delay of 4096 CGMXCLK cycles down to 32. This is ideal for applications using canned oscillators that do not require long startup times from stop mode.

**NOTE**

External crystal applications should use the full stop recovery time by clearing the SSREC bit.
The break module is inactive in stop mode. The STOP instruction does not affect break module register states.

The SIM counter is held in reset from the execution of the STOP instruction until the beginning of stop recovery. It is then used to time the recovery period. Figure 15-15 shows stop mode entry timing.

NOTE
To minimize stop current, all pins configured as inputs should be driven to a logic 1 or logic 0.

NOTE: Previous data can be operand data or the STOP opcode, depending on the last instruction.

15.7 SIM Registers

The SIM has three memory mapped registers. Table 15-3 shows the mapping of these registers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Register</th>
<th>Access Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$FE00</td>
<td>SBSR</td>
<td>User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE01</td>
<td>SRSR</td>
<td>User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$FE03</td>
<td>SBFCR</td>
<td>User</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15.7.1 SIM Break Status Register (SBSR)

The SIM break status register contains a flag to indicate that a break caused an exit from stop or wait mode.

Address: $FE00

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>BW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BW — SIM Break Wait Bit

BW can be read within the break state SWI routine. The user can modify the return address on the stack by subtracting one from it.

1 = Wait mode was exited by break interrupt
0 = Wait mode was not exited by break interrupt

15.7.2 SIM Reset Status Register (SRSR)

The SRSR register contains flags that show the source of the last reset. The status register will automatically clear after reading SRSR. A power-on reset sets the POR bit and clears all other bits in the register. All other reset sources set the individual flag bits but do not clear the register. More than one reset source can be flagged at any time depending on the conditions at the time of the internal or external reset. For example, the POR and LVI bit can both be set if the power supply has a slow rise time.

Address: $FE01

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POR</td>
<td>PIN</td>
<td>COP</td>
<td>ILOP</td>
<td>ILAD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LVI</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POR — Power-On Reset Bit

1 = Last reset caused by POR circuit
0 = Read of SRSR

PIN — External Reset Bit

1 = Last reset caused by external reset pin (RST)
0 = POR or read of SRSR

COP — Computer Operating Properly Reset Bit

1 = Last reset caused by COP counter
0 = POR or read of SRSR

ILOP — Illegal Opcode Reset Bit

1 = Last reset caused by an illegal opcode
0 = POR or read of SRSR
ILAD — Illegal Address Reset Bit (opcode fetches only)
1 = Last reset caused by an opcode fetch from an illegal address
0 = POR or read of SRSR

LVI — Low-Voltage Inhibit Reset Bit
1 = Last reset was caused by the LVI circuit
0 = POR or read of SRSR

15.7.3 SIM Break Flag Control Register (SBFCR)
The SIM break control register contains a bit that enables software to clear status bits while the MCU is in a break state.

Address: $FE03

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BCFE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Read: BCFE
Write: BCFE
Reset: 0

Figure 15-19. SIM Break Flag Control Register (SBFCR)

BCFE — Break Clear Flag Enable Bit
This read/write bit enables software to clear status bits by accessing status registers while the MCU is in a break state. To clear status bits during the break state, the BCFE bit must be set.
1 = Status bits clearable during break
0 = Status bits not clearable during break
Chapter 16
Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

16.1 Introduction
This section describes the serial peripheral interface module (SPI), which allows full-duplex, synchronous, serial communications with peripheral devices.

16.2 Features
Features include:
- Full-duplex operation
- Master and slave modes
- Double-buffered operation with separate transmit and receive registers
- Four master mode frequencies (maximum = bus frequency ÷ 2)
- Maximum slave mode frequency = bus frequency
- Serial clock with programmable polarity and phase
- Two separately enabled interrupts with CPU service:
  - SPRF (SPI receiver full)
  - SPTE (SPI transmitter empty)
- Mode fault error flag with CPU interrupt capability
- Overflow error flag with CPU interrupt capability
- Programmable wired-OR mode
- I²C (inter-integrated circuit) compatibility
Figure 16-1. Block Diagram Highlighting SPI Block and Pins
16.3 Pin Name Conventions and I/O Register Addresses

The generic names of the SPI input/output (I/O) pins are:

- SS (slave select)
- SPSCK (SPI serial clock)
- MOSI (master out slave in)
- MISO (master in slave out)

The SPI shares four I/O pins with a parallel I/O port. The full name of an SPI pin reflects the name of the shared port pin. Table 16-1 shows the full names of the SPI I/O pins. The generic pin names appear in the text that follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPI Generic Pin Names:</th>
<th>MISO</th>
<th>MOSI</th>
<th>SS</th>
<th>SCK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full SPI Pin Names:</td>
<td>PTE5/MISO</td>
<td>PTE6/MOSI</td>
<td>PTE4/SS</td>
<td>PTE7/SPSCK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.4 Functional Description

Figure 16-2 summarizes the SPI I/O registers and Figure 16-3 shows the structure of the SPI module.

The SPI module allows full-duplex, synchronous, serial communication between the MCU and peripheral devices, including other MCUs. Software can poll the SPI status flags or SPI operation can be interrupt-driven. All SPI interrupts can be serviced by the CPU.

The following paragraphs describe the operation of the SPI module.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0010</td>
<td>SPI Control Register (SPCR)</td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>SPRIE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>SPMSTR</td>
<td>CPOL</td>
<td>CPHA</td>
<td>SPWOM</td>
<td>SPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0011</td>
<td>SPI Status and Control Register (SPSCR)</td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>SPRF</td>
<td>ERRIE</td>
<td>OVRF</td>
<td>MODF</td>
<td>SPTE</td>
<td>MODFEN</td>
<td>SPR1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0012</td>
<td>SPI Data Register (SPDR)</td>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>R7</td>
<td>R6</td>
<td>R5</td>
<td>R4</td>
<td>R3</td>
<td>R2</td>
<td>R1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>T7</td>
<td>T6</td>
<td>T5</td>
<td>T4</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>T2</td>
<td>T1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Unaffected by reset</td>
<td>R = Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 16-2. SPI I/O Register Summary
Figure 16-3. SPI Module Block Diagram
16.4.1 Master Mode

The SPI operates in master mode when the SPI master bit, SPMSTR, is set.

**NOTE**

Configure the SPI modules as master and slave before enabling them. Enable the master SPI before enabling the slave SPI. Disable the slave SPI before disabling the master SPI. See 16.12.1 SPI Control Register (SPCR).

Only a master SPI module can initiate transmissions. Software begins the transmission from a master SPI module by writing to the SPI data register. If the shift register is empty, the byte immediately transfers to the shift register, setting the SPI transmitter empty bit, SPTE. The byte begins shifting out on the MOSI pin under the control of the serial clock. See Figure 16-4.

The SPR1 and SPR0 bits control the baud rate generator and determine the speed of the shift register. See 16.12.2 SPI Status and Control Register (SPSCR). Through the SPSCK pin, the baud rate generator of the master also controls the shift register of the slave peripheral.

As the byte shifts out on the MOSI pin of the master, another byte shifts in from the slave on the master’s MISO pin. The transmission ends when the receiver full bit, SPRF, becomes set. At the same time that SPRF becomes set, the byte from the slave transfers to the receive data register. In normal operation, SPRF signals the end of a transmission. Software clears SPRF by reading the SPI status and control register with SPRF set and then reading the SPI data register. Writing to the SPI data register clears the SPTIE bit.

![Figure 16-4. Full-Duplex Master Slave Connections](image)

16.4.2 Slave Mode

The SPI operates in slave mode when the SPMSTR bit is clear. In slave mode the SPSCK pin is the input for the serial clock from the master MCU. Before a data transmission occurs, the SSS pin of the slave MCU must be at low. SSS must remain low until the transmission is complete. See 16.5.7 Mode Fault Error.

In a slave SPI module, data enters the shift register under the control of the serial clock from the master SPI module. After a byte enters the shift register of a slave SPI, it transfers to the receive data register, and the SPRF bit is set. To prevent an overflow condition, slave software must then read the SPI data register before another byte enters the shift register.
The maximum frequency of the SPSCK for an SPI configured as a slave is the bus clock speed (which is twice as fast as the fastest master SPSCK clock that can be generated). The frequency of the SPSCK for an SPI configured as a slave does not have to correspond to any particular SPI baud rate. The baud rate only controls the speed of the SPSCK generated by an SPI configured as a master. Therefore, the frequency of the SPSCK for an SPI configured as a slave can be any frequency less than or equal to the bus speed.

When the master SPI starts a transmission, the data in the slave shift register begins shifting out on the MISO pin. The slave can load its shift register with a new byte for the next transmission by writing to its transmit data register. The slave must write to its transmit data register at least one bus cycle before the master starts the next transmission. Otherwise the byte already in the slave shift register shifts out on the MISO pin. Data written to the slave shift register during a transmission remains in a buffer until the end of the transmission.

When the clock phase bit (CPHA) is set, the first edge of SPSCK starts a transmission. When CPHA is clear, the falling edge of SS starts a transmission. See 16.5 Transmission Formats.

If the write to the data register is late, the SPI transmits the data already in the shift register from the previous transmission.

NOTE

SPSCK must be in the proper idle state before the slave is enabled to prevent SPSCK from appearing as a clock edge.

16.5 Transmission Formats

During an SPI transmission, data is simultaneously transmitted (shifted out serially) and received (shifted in serially). A serial clock line synchronizes shifting and sampling on the two serial data lines. A slave select line allows individual selection of a slave SPI device; slave devices that are not selected do not interfere with SPI bus activities. On a master SPI device, the slave select line can optionally be used to indicate a multiple-master bus contention.

16.5.1 Clock Phase and Polarity Controls

Software can select any of four combinations of serial clock (SCK) phase and polarity using two bits in the SPI control register (SPCR). The clock polarity is specified by the CPOL control bit, which selects an active high or low clock and has no significant effect on the transmission format.

The clock phase (CPHA) control bit selects one of two fundamentally different transmission formats. The clock phase and polarity should be identical for the master SPI device and the communicating slave device. In some cases, the phase and polarity are changed between transmissions to allow a master device to communicate with peripheral slaves having different requirements.

NOTE

Before writing to the CPOL bit or the CPHA bit, the SPI should be disabled by clearing the SPI enable bit (SPE).
16.5.2 Transmission Format When CPHA = 0

Figure 16-5 shows an SPI transmission in which CPHA is 0. The figure should not be used as a replacement for data sheet parametric information. Two waveforms are shown for SCK: one for CPOL = 0 and another for CPOL = 1. The diagram may be interpreted as a master or slave timing diagram since the serial clock (SCK), master in/slave out (MISO), and master out/slave in (MOSI) pins are directly connected between the master and the slave. The MISO signal is the output from the slave, and the MOSI signal is the output from the master. The SS line is the slave select input to the slave. The slave SPI drives its MISO output only when its slave select input (SS) is low, so that only the selected slave drives to the master. The SS pin of the master is not shown but is assumed to be inactive. The SS pin of the master must be high or must be reconfigured as general purpose I/O not affecting the SPI. See 16.5.7 Mode Fault Error. When CPHA = 0, the first SPSCK edge is the MSB capture strobe. Therefore the slave must begin driving its data before the first SPSCK edge, and a falling edge on the SS pin is used to start the transmission. The SS pin must be toggled high and then low again between each byte transmitted.

![Figure 16-5. Transmission Format (CPHA = 0)](image)

16.5.3 Transmission Format When CPHA = 1

Figure 16-6 shows an SPI transmission in which CPHA is 1. The figure should not be used as a replacement for data sheet parametric information. Two waveforms are shown for SCK: one for CPOL = 0 and another for CPOL = 1. The diagram may be interpreted as a master or slave timing diagram since the serial clock (SCK), master in/slave out (MISO), and master out/slave in (MOSI) pins are directly connected between the master and the slave. The MISO signal is the output from the slave, and the MOSI signal is the output from the master. The SS line is the slave select input to the slave. The slave SPI drives its MISO output only when its slave select input (SS) is low, so that only the selected slave drives to the master. The SS pin of the master is not shown but is assumed to be inactive. The SS pin of the master must be high or must be reconfigured as general-purpose I/O not affecting the SPI. See 16.5.7 Mode Fault Error. When CPHA = 1, the master begins driving its MOSI pin on the first SPSCK edge. Therefore the slave uses the first SPSCK edge as a start transmission signal. The SS pin can remain low between transmissions. This format may be preferable in systems having only one master and only one slave driving the MISO data line.
16.5.4 Transmission Initiation Latency

When the SPI is configured as a master (SPMSTR = 1), transmissions are started by a software write to the SPDR. CPHA has no effect on the delay to the start of the transmission, but it does affect the initial state of the SCK signal. When CPHA = 0, the SCK signal remains inactive for the first half of the first SCK cycle. When CPHA = 1, the first SCK cycle begins with an edge on the SCK line from its inactive to its active level. The SPI clock rate (selected by SPR1:SPR0) affects the delay from the write to SPDR and the start of the SPI transmission. See Figure 16-7. The internal SPI clock in the master is a free-running derivative of the internal MCU clock. It is only enabled when both the SPE and SPMSTR bits are set to conserve power. SCK edges occur halfway through the low time of the internal MCU clock. Since the SPI clock is free-running, it is uncertain where the write to the SPDR will occur relative to the slower SCK. This uncertainty causes the variation in the initiation delay shown in Figure 16-7. This delay will be no longer than a single SPI bit time. That is, the maximum delay is two MCU bus cycles for DIV2, eight MCU bus cycles for DIV8, 32 MCU bus cycles for DIV32, and 128 MCU bus cycles for DIV128.

16.5.5 Error Conditions

The following flags signal SPI error conditions:

- **Overflow (OVRF)** — failing to read the SPI data register before the next byte enters the shift register results in the OVRF bit becoming set. The new byte does not transfer to the receive data register, and the unread byte still can be read by accessing the SPI data register. OVRF is in the SPI status and control register.

- **Mode fault error (MODF)** — the MODF bit indicates that the voltage on the slave select pin (SS) is inconsistent with the mode of the SPI. MODF is in the SPI status and control register.
Figure 16-7. Transmission Start Delay (Master)
16.5.6 Overflow Error

The overflow flag (OVRF) becomes set if the SPI receive data register still has unread data from a previous transmission when the capture strobe of bit 1 of the next transmission occurs. See Figure 16-5 and Figure 16-6. If an overflow occurs, the data being received is not transferred to the receive data register so that the unread data can still be read. Therefore, an overflow error always indicates the loss of data.

OVRF generates a receiver/error CPU interrupt request if the error interrupt enable bit (ERRIE) is also set. MODF and OVRF can generate a receiver/error CPU interrupt request. See Figure 16-10. It is not possible to enable only MODF or OVRF to generate a receiver/error CPU interrupt request. However, leaving MODFEN low prevents MODF from being set.

If an end-of-block transmission interrupt was meant to pull the MCU out of wait, having an overflow condition without overflow interrupts enabled causes the MCU to hang in wait mode. If the OVRF is enabled to generate an interrupt, it can pull the MCU out of wait mode instead.

If the CPU SPRF interrupt is enabled and the OVRF interrupt is not, watch for an overflow condition. Figure 16-8 shows how it is possible to miss an overflow.

The first part of Figure 16-8 shows how to read the SPSCR and SPDR to clear the SPRF without problems. However, as illustrated by the second transmission example, the OVRF flag can be set in the interval between SPSCR and SPDR being read.

In this case, an overflow can easily be missed. Since no more SPRF interrupts can be generated until this OVRF is serviced, it will not be obvious that bytes are being lost as more transmissions are completed. To prevent this, the OVRF interrupt should be enabled, or alternatively another read of the SPSCR should be carried out following the read of the SPDR. This ensures that the OVRF was not set before the SPRF was cleared and that future transmissions will terminate with an SPRF interrupt. Figure 16-9 illustrates this process. Generally, to avoid this second SPSCR read, enable the OVRF to the CPU by setting the ERRIE bit.

![Figure 16-8. Missed Read of Overflow Condition](image-url)
16.5.7 Mode Fault Error

For the MODF flag to be set, the mode fault error enable bit (MODFEN) must be set. Clearing the MODFEN bit does not clear the MODF flag but does prevent MODF from being set again after MODF is cleared.

MODF generates a receiver/error CPU interrupt request if the error interrupt enable bit (ERRIE) is also set. The SPRF, MODF, and OVRF interrupts share the same CPU interrupt vector. MODF and OVRF can generate a receiver/error CPU interrupt request. See Figure 16-10. It is not possible to enable only MODF or OVRF to generate a receiver/error CPU interrupt request. However, leaving MODFEN low prevents MODF from being set.

In a master SPI with the mode fault enable bit (MODFEN) set, the mode fault flag (MODF) is set if SS goes low. A mode fault in a master SPI causes the following events to occur:

- If ERRIE = 1, the SPI generates an SPI receiver/error CPU interrupt request.
- The SPE bit is cleared.
- The SPTE bit is set.
- The SPI state counter is cleared.
- The data direction register of the shared I/O port regains control of port drivers.

**NOTE**

To prevent bus contention with another master SPI after a mode fault error, clear all data direction register (DDR) bits associated with the SPI shared port pins.

Setting the MODF flag (SPSCR) does not clear the SPMSTR bit. Reading SPMSTR when MODF = 1 will indicate a MODE fault error occurred in either master mode or slave mode.

---

**Figure 16-9. Clearing SPRF When OVRF Interrupt is Not Enabled**
When configured as a slave (SPMSTR = 0), the MODF flag is set if SS goes high during a transmission. When CPHA = 0, a transmission begins when SS goes low and ends once the incoming SPSCK goes back to its idle level following the shift of the eighth data bit. When CPHA = 1, the transmission begins when the SPSCK leaves its idle level and SS is already low. The transmission continues until the SPSCK returns to its IDLE level following the shift of the last data bit. See 16.5 Transmission Formats.

**NOTE**

When CPHA = 0, a MODF occurs if a slave is selected (SS is low) and later deselected (SS is high) even if no SPSCK is sent to that slave. This happens because SS at 0 indicates the start of the transmission (MISO driven out with the value of MSB) for CPHA = 0. When CPHA = 1, a slave can be selected and then later deselected with no transmission occurring. Therefore, MODF does not occur since a transmission was never begun.

In a slave SPI (MSTR = 0), the MODF bit generates an SPI receiver/error CPU interrupt request if the ERRIE bit is set. The MODF bit does not clear the SPE bit or reset the SPI in any way. Software can abort the SPI transmission by toggling the SPE bit of the slave.

**NOTE**

A high on the SS pin of a slave SPI puts the MISO pin in a high-impedance state. Also, the slave SPI ignores all incoming SPSCK clocks, even if a transmission has begun.

To clear the MODF flag, read the SPSCR and then write to the SPCR register. This entire clearing procedure must occur with no MODF condition existing or else the flag will not be cleared.

### 16.6 Interrupts

Four SPI status flags can be enabled to generate CPU interrupt requests. See Table 16-2 and Figure 16-10.

**Table 16-2. SPI Interrupts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flag</th>
<th>Request</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPTE (transmitter empty)</td>
<td>SPI transmitter CPU interrupt request (SPTIE = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPRF (receiver full)</td>
<td>SPI receiver CPU interrupt request (SPRIE = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVRF (overflow)</td>
<td>SPI receiver/error interrupt request (SPRIE = 1, ERRIE = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODF (mode fault)</td>
<td>SPI receiver/error interrupt request (SPRIE = 1, ERRIE = 1, MODFEN = 1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The SPI transmitter interrupt enable bit (SPTIE) enables the SPTE flag to generate transmitter CPU interrupt requests.

The SPI receiver interrupt enable bit (SPRIE) enables the SPRF bit to generate receiver CPU interrupt requests, provided that the SPI is enabled (SPE = 1).

The error interrupt enable bit (ERRIE) enables both the MODF and OVRF flags to generate a receiver/error CPU interrupt request.

The mode fault enable bit (MODFEN) can prevent the MODF flag from being set so that only the OVRF flag is enabled to generate receiver/error CPU interrupt requests.
Queuing Transmission Data

Figure 16-10. SPI Interrupt Request Generation

Two sources in the SPI status and control register can generate CPU interrupt requests:

- SPI receiver full bit (SPRF) — the SPRF bit becomes set every time a byte transfers from the shift register to the receive data register. If the SPI receiver interrupt enable bit, SPRIE, is also set, SPRF can generate an SPI receiver/error CPU interrupt request.
- SPI transmitter empty (SPTE) — the SPTE bit becomes set every time a byte transfers from the transmit data register to the shift register. If the SPI transmit interrupt enable bit, SPTIE, is also set, SPTE can generate an SPTE CPU interrupt request.

16.7 Queuing Transmission Data

The double-buffered transmit data register allows a data byte to be queued and transmitted. For an SPI configured as a master, a queued data byte is transmitted immediately after the previous transmission has completed. The SPI transmitter empty flag (SPTE) indicates when the transmit data buffer is ready to accept new data. Write to the SPI data register only when the SPTE bit is high. Figure 16-11 shows the timing associated with doing back-to-back transmissions with the SPI (SPSCK has CPHA: CPOL = 1:0).

For a slave, the transmit data buffer allows back-to-back transmissions to occur without the slave having to time the write of its data between the transmissions. Also, if no new data is written to the data buffer, the last value contained in the shift register will be the next data word transmitted.
16.8 Resetting the SPI

Any system reset completely resets the SPI. Partial resets occur whenever the SPI enable bit (SPE) is low. Whenever SPE is low, the following occurs:

- The SPTE flag is set
- Any transmission currently in progress is aborted
- The shift register is cleared
- The SPI state counter is cleared, making it ready for a new complete transmission
- All the SPI port logic is defaulted back to being general purpose I/O.

The following items are reset only by a system reset:

- All control bits in the SPCR register
- All control bits in the SPSCR register (MODFEN, ERRIE, SPR1, and SPR0)
- The status flags SPRF, OVRF, and MODF

By not resetting the control bits when SPE is low, the user can clear SPE between transmissions without having to set all control bits again when SPE is set back high for the next transmission.

By not resetting the SPRF, OVRF, and MODF flags, the user can still service these interrupts after the SPI has been disabled. The user can disable the SPI by writing 0 to the SPE bit. The SPI can also be disabled by a mode fault occurring in an SPI that was configured as a master with the MODFEN bit set.
16.9 Low-Power Modes

The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low power-consumption standby modes.

16.9.1 WAIT Mode

The SPI module remains active after the execution of a WAIT instruction. In WAIT mode the SPI module registers are not accessible by the CPU. Any enabled CPU interrupt request from the SPI module can bring the MCU out of WAIT mode.

If SPI module functions are not required during WAIT mode, power consumption can be reduced by disabling the SPI module before executing the WAIT instruction.

To exit WAIT mode when an overflow condition occurs, the OVRF bit should be enabled to generate CPU interrupt requests by setting the error interrupt enable bit (ERRIE). See 16.6 Interrupts.

16.9.2 STOP Mode

The SPI module is inactive after the execution of a STOP instruction. The STOP instruction does not affect register conditions. SPI operation resumes after an external interrupt. If STOP mode is exited by reset, any transfer in progress is aborted, and the SPI is reset.

16.10 SPI During Break Interrupts

The system integration module (SIM) controls whether status bits in other modules can be cleared during the break state. The BCFE bit in the SIM break flag control register (SBFCR) enables software to clear status bits during the break state. See 15.7.3 SIM Break Flag Control Register (SBFCR).

To allow software to clear status bits during a break interrupt, a 1 should be written to the BCFE bit. If a status bit is cleared during the break state, it remains cleared when the MCU exits the break state.

To protect status bits during the break state, a 0 should be written to the BCFE bit. With BCFE at 0 (its default state), software can read and write I/O registers during the break state without affecting status bits. Some status bits have a two-step read/write clearing procedure. If software does the first step on such a bit before the break, the bit cannot change during the break state as long as BCFE is a 0. After the break, the second step clears the status bit.

Since the SPTE bit cannot be cleared during a break with the BCFE bit cleared, a write to the data register in break mode will not initiate a transmission, nor will this data be transferred into the shift register. Therefore, a write to the SPDR in break mode with the BCFE bit cleared has no effect.

16.11 I/O Signals

The SPI module has five I/O pins and shares four of them with a parallel I/O port.

- MISO — data received
- MOSI — data transmitted
- SPSCK — serial clock
- SS — slave select
- VSS — clock ground
The SPI has limited inter-integrated circuit (I²C) capability (requiring software support) as a master in a single-master environment. To communicate with I²C peripherals, MOSI becomes an open-drain output when the SPWOM bit in the SPI control register is set. In I²C communication, the MOSI and MISO pins are connected to a bidirectional pin from the I²C peripheral and through a pullup resistor to $V_{DD}$.

### 16.11 MISO (Master In/Slave Out)

MISO is one of the two SPI module pins that transmits serial data. In full duplex operation, the MISO pin of the master SPI module is connected to the MISO pin of the slave SPI module. The master SPI simultaneously receives data on its MISO pin and transmits data from its MOSI pin.

Slave output data on the MISO pin is enabled only when the SPI is configured as a slave. The SPI is configured as a slave when its SPMSTR bit is 0 and its SS pin is at 1. To support a multiple-slave system, a 1 on the SS pin puts the MISO pin in a high-impedance state.

When enabled, the SPI controls data direction of the MISO pin regardless of the state of the data direction register of the shared I/O port.

### 16.11.2 MOSI (Master Out/Slave In)

MOSI is one of the two SPI module pins that transmits serial data. In full duplex operation, the MOSI pin of the master SPI module is connected to the MOSI pin of the slave SPI module. The master SPI simultaneously transmits data from its MOSI pin and receives data on its MISO pin.

When enabled, the SPI controls data direction of the MOSI pin regardless of the state of the data direction register of the shared I/O port.

### 16.11.3 SPSCK (Serial Clock)

The serial clock synchronizes data transmission between master and slave devices. In a master MCU, the SPSCK pin is the clock output. In a slave MCU, the SPSCK pin is the clock input. In full duplex operation, the master and slave MCUs exchange a byte of data in eight serial clock cycles.

When enabled, the SPI controls data direction of the SPSCK pin regardless of the state of the data direction register of the shared I/O port.

### 16.11.4 SS (Slave Select)

The SS pin has various functions depending on the current state of the SPI. For an SPI configured as a slave, the SS is used to select a slave. For CPHA = 0, the SS is used to define the start of a transmission. See 16.5 Transmission Formats. Since it is used to indicate the start of a transmission, the SS must be toggled high and low between each byte transmitted for the CPHA = 0 format. However, it can remain low throughout the transmission for the CPHA = 1 format. See Figure 16-12.

Figure 16-12. CPHA/SS Timing
When an SPI is configured as a slave, the SS pin is always configured as an input. It cannot be used as a general purpose I/O regardless of the state of the MODFEN control bit. However, the MODFEN bit can still prevent the state of the SS from creating a MODF error. See 16.12.2 SPI Status and Control Register (SPSCR).

**NOTE**

A 1 on the SS pin of a slave SPI puts the MISO pin in a high-impedance state. The slave SPI ignores all incoming SPSCK clocks, even if transmission has already begun.

When an SPI is configured as a master, the SS input can be used in conjunction with the MODF flag to prevent multiple masters from driving MOSI and SPSCK. See 16.5.7 Mode Fault Error. For the state of the SS pin to set the MODF flag, the MODFEN bit in the SPSCK register must be set. If the MODFEN bit is low for an SPI master, the SS pin can be used as a general purpose I/O under the control of the data direction register of the shared I/O port. With MODFEN high, it is an input-only pin to the SPI regardless of the state of the data direction register of the shared I/O port.

The CPU can always read the state of the SS pin by configuring the appropriate pin as an input and reading the data register. See Table 16-3.

### Table 16-3. SPI Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPE</th>
<th>SPMSTR</th>
<th>MODFEN</th>
<th>SPI CONFIGURATION</th>
<th>STATE OF SS LOGIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Not Enabled</td>
<td>General-purpose I/O; SS ignored by SPI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Slave</td>
<td>Input-only to SPI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Master without MODF</td>
<td>General-purpose I/O; SS ignored by SPI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Master with MODF</td>
<td>Input-only to SPI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

X = don’t care

### 16.11.5 VSS (Clock Ground)

VSS is the ground return for the serial clock pin, SPSCK, and the ground for the port output buffers. To reduce the ground return path loop and minimize radio frequency (RF) emissions, connect the ground pin of the slave to the VSS pin.

### 16.12 I/O Registers

Three registers control and monitor SPI operation:

- SPI control register (SPCR)
- SPI status and control register (SPSCR)
- SPI data register (SPDR)
16.12.1 SPI Control Register (SPCR)

The SPI control register does the following:

- Enables SPI module interrupt requests
- Selects CPU interrupt requests
- Configures the SPI module as master or slave
- Selects serial clock polarity and phase
- Configures the SPSCK, MOSI, and MISO pins as open-drain outputs
- Enables the SPI module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPRIE</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>SPMSTR</td>
<td>CPOL</td>
<td>CPHA</td>
<td>SPWOM</td>
<td>SPE</td>
<td>SPTIE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Address:** $0010

**Figure 16-13. SPI Control Register (SPCR)**

**SPRIE — SPI Receiver Interrupt Enable**
This read/write bit enables CPU interrupt requests generated by the SPRF bit. The SPRF bit is set when a byte transfers from the shift register to the receive data register. Reset clears the SPRIE bit.

- 1 = SPRF CPU interrupt requests enabled
- 0 = SPRF CPU interrupt requests disabled

**SPMSTR — SPI Master**
This read/write bit selects master mode operation or slave mode operation. Reset sets the SPMSTR bit.

- 1 = Master mode
- 0 = Slave mode

**CPOL — Clock Polarity**
This read/write bit determines the logic state of the SPSCK pin between transmissions. See Figure 16-5 and Figure 16-6. To transmit data between SPI modules, the SPI modules must have identical CPOL bits. Reset clears the CPOL bit.

**CPHA — Clock Phase**
This read/write bit controls the timing relationship between the serial clock and SPI data. See Figure 16-5 and Figure 16-6. To transmit data between SPI modules, the SPI modules must have identical CPHA bits. When CPHA = 0, the SS pin of the slave SPI module must be set to logic one between bytes. See Figure 16-12. Reset sets the CPHA bit.

When CPHA = 0 for a slave, the falling edge of SS indicates the beginning of the transmission. This causes the SPI to leave its idle state and begin driving the MISO pin with the MSB of its data. Once the transmission begins, no new data is allowed into the shift register from the data register. Therefore, the slave data register must be loaded with the desired transmit data before the falling edge of SS. Any data written after the falling edge is stored in the data register and transferred to the shift register at the current transmission.
When CPHA = 1 for a slave, the first edge of the SPSCK indicates the beginning of the transmission. The same applies when SS is high for a slave. The MISO pin is held in a high-impedance state, and the incoming SPSCK is ignored. In certain cases, it may also cause the MODF flag to be set. See 16.5.7 Mode Fault Error. A 1 on the SS pin does not affect the state of the SPI state machine in any way.

**SPWOM — SPI Wired-OR Mode**
This read/write bit disables the pull-up devices on pins SPSCK, MOSI, and MISO so that those pins become open-drain outputs.

- 1 = Wired-OR SPSCK, MOSI, and MISO pins
- 0 = Normal push-pull SPSCK, MOSI, and MISO pins

**SPE — SPI Enable**
This read/write bit enables the SPI module. Clearing SPE causes a partial reset of the SPI. See 16.8 Resetting the SPI. Reset clears the SPE bit.

- 1 = SPI module enabled
- 0 = SPI module disabled

**SPTIE— SPI Transmit Interrupt Enable**
This read/write bit enables CPU interrupt requests generated by the SPTE bit. SPTE is set when a byte transfers from the transmit data register to the shift register. Reset clears the SPTIE bit.

- 1 = SPTE CPU interrupt requests enabled
- 0 = SPTE CPU interrupt requests disabled

### 16.12.2 SPI Status and Control Register (SPSCR)

The SPI status and control register contains flags to signal the following conditions:

- Receive data register full
- Failure to clear SPRF bit before next byte is received (overflow error)
- Inconsistent logic level on SS pin (mode fault error)
- Transmit data register empty

The SPI status and control register also contains bits that perform the following functions:

- Enable error interrupts
- Enable mode fault error detection
- Select master SPI baud rate

---

**SPRF — SPI Receiver Full**
This clearable, read-only flag is set each time a byte transfers from the shift register to the receive data register. SPRF generates a CPU interrupt request if the SPRIERE bit in the SPI control register is set also.

---

**Figure 16-14. SPI Status and Control Register (SPSCR)**
During an SPRF CPU interrupt, the CPU clears SPRF by reading the SPI status and control register with SPRF set and then reading the SPI data register. Any read of the SPI data register clears the SPRF bit.

Reset clears the SPRF bit.
1 = Receive data register full
0 = Receive data register not full

ERRIE — Error Interrupt Enable
This read-only bit enables the MODF and OVRF flags to generate CPU interrupt requests. Reset clears the ERRIE bit.
1 = MODF and OVRF can generate CPU interrupt requests
0 = MODF and OVRF cannot generate CPU interrupt requests

OVRF — Overflow Flag
This clearable, read-only flag is set if software does not read the byte in the receive data register before the next byte enters the shift register. In an overflow condition, the byte already in the receive data register is unaffected, and the byte that shifted in last is lost. Clear the OVRF bit by reading the SPI status and control register with OVRF set and then reading the SPI data register. Reset clears the OVRF flag.
1 = Overflow
0 = No overflow

MODF — Mode Fault
This clearable, ready-only flag is set in a slave SPI if the $SS$ pin goes high during a transmission. In a master SPI, the MODF flag is set if the $SS$ pin goes low at any time. Clear the MODF bit by reading the SPI status and control register with MODF set and then writing to the SPI data register. Reset clears the MODF bit.
1 = $SS$ pin at inappropriate logic level
0 = $SS$ pin at appropriate logic level

SPTE — SPI Transmitter Empty
This clearable, read-only flag is set each time the transmit data register transfers a byte into the shift register. SPTE generates an SPTE CPU interrupt request if the SPTIE bit in the SPI control register is set also.

**NOTE**
The SPI data register should not be written to unless the SPTE bit is high.

For an idle master or idle slave that has no data loaded into its transmit buffer, the SPTE will be set again within two bus cycles since the transmit buffer empties into the shift register. This allows the user to queue up a 16-bit value to send. For an already active slave, the load of the shift register cannot occur until the transmission is completed. This implies that a back-to-back write to the transmit data register is not possible. The SPTE indicates when the next write can occur.

Reset sets the SPTE bit.
1 = Transmit data register empty
0 = Transmit data register not empty

MODFEN — Mode Fault Enable
This read/write bit, when set to 1, allows the MODF flag to be set. If the MODF flag is set, clearing the MODFEN does not clear the MODF flag. If the SPI is enabled as a master and the MODFEN bit is low, then the $SS$ pin is available as a general purpose I/O.
If the MODFEN bit is set, then this pin is not available as a general purpose I/O. When the SPI is enabled as a slave, the SS pin is not available as a general purpose I/O regardless of the value of MODFEN. See 16.11.4 SS (Slave Select).

If the MODFEN bit is low, the level of the SS pin does not affect the operation of an enabled SPI configured as a master. For an enabled SPI configured as a slave, having MODFEN low only prevents the MODF flag from being set. It does not affect any other part of SPI operation. See 16.5.7 Mode Fault Error.

**SPR1 and SPR0 — SPI Baud Rate Select**

In master mode, these read/write bits select one of four baud rates as shown in Table 16-4. SPR1 and SPR0 have no effect in slave mode. Reset clears SPR1 and SPR0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPR1:SPR0</th>
<th>Baud Rate Divisor (BD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 0</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following formula is used to calculate the SPI baud rate:

\[
\text{Baud rate} = \frac{\text{CGMOUT}}{2 \times \text{BD}}
\]

where:

- CGMOUT = base clock output of the clock generator module (CGM)
- BD = baud rate divisor

### 16.12.3 SPI Data Register (SPDR)

The SPI data register is the read/write buffer for the receive data register and the transmit data register. Writing to the SPI data register writes data into the transmit data register. Reading the SPI data register reads data from the receive data register. The transmit data and receive data registers are separate buffers that can contain different values. See Figure 16-3.

**NOTE**

Do not use read-modify-write instructions on the SPI data register since the buffer read is not the same as the buffer written.
Chapter 17

Timer Interface Module A (TIMA)

17.1 Introduction

This section describes the timer interface module (TIMA). The TIMA is a 6-channel timer that provides a timing reference with input capture, output compare, and pulse-width-modulation functions. Figure 17-2 is a block diagram of the TIMA.

For further information regarding timers on M68HC08 family devices, please consult the HC08 Timer Reference Manual, Freescale order number TIM08RM/AD.

17.2 Features

Features of the TIMA include:

- Six input capture/output compare channels
  - Rising-edge, falling-edge, or any-edge input capture trigger
  - Set, clear, or toggle output compare action
- Buffered and unbuffered pulse width modulation (PWM) signal generation
- Programmable TIMA clock input
  - Seven frequency internal bus clock prescaler selection
  - External TIMA clock input (4 MHz maximum frequency)
- Free-running or modulo up-count operation
- Toggle any channel pin on overflow
- TIMA counter stop and reset bits

17.3 Functional Description

Figure 17-2 shows the TIMA structure. The central component of the TIMA is the 16-bit TIMA counter that can operate as a free-running counter or a modulo up-counter. The TIMA counter provides the timing reference for the input capture and output compare functions. The TIMA counter modulo registers, TAMODH–TAMDOL, control the modulo value of the TIMA counter. Software can read the TIMA counter value at any time without affecting the counting sequence.

The six TIMA channels are programmable independently as input capture or output compare channels.
Figure 17-1. Block Diagram Highlighting TIMA Block and Pins
Figure 17-2. TIMA Block Diagram
### Timer Interface Module A (TIMA)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addr.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Read:</th>
<th>Write:</th>
<th>Reset:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0020</td>
<td>Timer A Status and Control Register (TASC)</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
<td>TOF TOIE TSTOP 0 0 PS2 PS1 PS0</td>
<td>0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0022</td>
<td>Timer A Counter Register High (TACNTH)</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0023</td>
<td>Timer A Counter Register Low (TACNTL)</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0024</td>
<td>Timer A Modulo Register High (TAMODH)</td>
<td>Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0025</td>
<td>Timer A Modulo Register Low (TAMODL)</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0026</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 0 Status and Control Register (TASC0)</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
<td>CH0F CH0IE MS0B MS0A ELS0B ELS0A TOV0 CH0MAX</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0027</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 0 Register High (TACH0H)</td>
<td>Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0028</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 0 Register Low (TACH0L)</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0029</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 1 Status and Control Register (TASC1)</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
<td>CH1F CH1IE 0 R MS1A ELS1B ELS1A TOV1 CH1MAX</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$002A</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 1 Register High (TACH1H)</td>
<td>Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$002B</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 1 Register Low (TACH1L)</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$002C</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 2 Status and Control Register (TASC2)</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
<td>CH2F CH2IE MS2B MS2A ELS2B ELS2A TOV2 CH2MAX</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$002D</td>
<td>Timer A Channel 2 Register High (TACH2H)</td>
<td>Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indeterminate after reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= Unimplemented  
R = Reserved

**Figure 17-3. TIMA I/O Register Summary**
17.3.1 TIMA Counter Prescaler

The TIMA clock source can be one of the seven prescaler outputs or the TIMA clock pin, PTD6/ATD14/TACLK. The prescaler generates seven clock rates from the internal bus clock. The prescaler select bits, PS[2:0], in the TIMA status and control register select the TIMA clock source.

17.3.2 Input Capture

An input capture function has three basic parts: edge select logic, an input capture latch and a 16-bit counter. Two 8-bit registers, which make up the 16-bit input capture register, are used to latch the value of the free-running counter after the corresponding input capture edge detector senses a defined
transition. The polarity of the active edge is programmable. The level transition which triggers the counter
transfer is defined by the corresponding input edge bits (ELSxB and ELSxA in TASC0 through TASC5
control registers with x referring to the active channel number). When an active edge occurs on the pin of
an input capture channel, the TIMA latches the contents of the TIMA counter into the TIMA channel
registers, TACHxH–TACHxL. Input captures can generate TIMA CPU interrupt requests. Software can
determine that an input capture event has occurred by enabling input capture interrupts or by polling the
status flag bit.

The free-running counter contents are transferred to the TIMA channel register (TACHxH–TACHxL see
17.8.5 TIMA Channel Registers) on each proper signal transition regardless of whether the TIMA channel
flag (CH0F–CH5F in TASC0–TASC5 registers) is set or clear. When the status flag is set, a CPU interrupt
is generated if enabled. The value of the count latched or “captured” is the time of the event. Because this
value is stored in the input capture register 2 bus cycles after the actual event occurs, user software can
respond to this event at a later time and determine the actual time of the event. However, this must be
done prior to another input capture on the same pin; otherwise, the previous time value will be lost.

By recording the times for successive edges on an incoming signal, software can determine the period
and/or pulse width of the signal. To measure a period, two successive edges of the same polarity are
captured. To measure a pulse width, two alternate polarity edges are captured. Software should track the
overflows at the 16-bit module counter to extend its range.

Another use for the input capture function is to establish a time reference. In this case, an input capture
function is used in conjunction with an output compare function. For example, to activate an output signal
a specified number of clock cycles after detecting an input event (edge), use the input capture function to
record the time at which the edge occurred. A number corresponding to the desired delay is added to this
captured value and stored to an output compare register (see 17.8.5 TIMA Channel Registers). Because
both input captures and output compares are referenced to the same 16-bit modulo counter, the delay
can be controlled to the resolution of the counter independent of software latencies.

Reset does not affect the contents of the TIMA channel register (TACHxH–TACHxL).

17.3.3 Output Compare

With the output compare function, the TIMA can generate a periodic pulse with a programmable polarity,
duration and frequency. When the counter reaches the value in the registers of an output compare
channel, the TIMA can set, clear or toggle the channel pin. Output compares can generate TIMA CPU
interrupt requests.

17.3.3.1 Unbuffered Output Compare

Any output compare channel can generate unbuffered output compare pulses as described in 17.3.3
Output Compare. The pulses are unbuffered because changing the output compare value requires writing
the new value over the old value currently in the TIMA channel registers.

An unsynchronized write to the TIMA channel registers to change an output compare value could cause
incorrect operation for up to two counter overflow periods. For example, writing a new value before the
counter reaches the old value but after the counter reaches the new value prevents any compare during
that counter overflow period. Also, using a TIMA overflow interrupt routine to write a new, smaller output
compare value may cause the compare to be missed. The TIMA may pass the new value before it is
written.
Use the following methods to synchronize unbuffered changes in the output compare value on channel x:

- When changing to a smaller value, enable channel x output compare interrupts and write the new value in the output compare interrupt routine. The output compare interrupt occurs at the end of the current output compare pulse. The interrupt routine has until the end of the counter overflow period to write the new value.

- When changing to a larger output compare value, enable TIMA overflow interrupts and write the new value in the TIMA overflow interrupt routine. The TIMA overflow interrupt occurs at the end of the current counter overflow period. Writing a larger value in an output compare interrupt routine (at the end of the current pulse) could cause two output compares to occur in the same counter overflow period.

### 17.3.3.2 Buffered Output Compare

Channels 0 and 1 can be linked to form a buffered output compare channel whose output appears on the PTE2/TACH0 pin. The TIMA channel registers of the linked pair alternately control the output.

Setting the MS0B bit in TIMA channel 0 status and control register (TASC0) links channel 0 and channel 1. The output compare value in the TIMA channel 0 registers initially controls the output on the PTE2/TACH0 pin. Writing to the TIMA channel 1 registers enables the TIMA channel 1 registers to synchronously control the output after the TIMA overflows. At each subsequent overflow, the TIMA channel registers (0 or 1) that control the output are the ones written to last. TASC0 controls and monitors the buffered output compare function and TIMA channel 1 status and control register (TASC1) is unused. While the MS0B bit is set, the channel 1 pin, PTE3/TACH1, is available as a general-purpose I/O pin.

Channels 2 and 3 can be linked to form a buffered output compare channel whose output appears on the PTF0/TACH2 pin. The TIMA channel registers of the linked pair alternately control the output.

Setting the MS2B bit in TIMA channel 2 status and control register (TASC2) links channel 2 and channel 3. The output compare value in the TIMA channel 2 registers initially controls the output on the PTF0/TACH2 pin. Writing to the TIMA channel 3 registers enables the TIMA channel 3 registers to synchronously control the output after the TIMA overflows. At each subsequent overflow, the TIMA channel registers (2 or 3) that control the output are the ones written to last. TASC2 controls and monitors the buffered output compare function, and TIMA channel 3 status and control register (TASC3) is unused. While the MS2B bit is set, the channel 3 pin, PTF1/TACH3, is available as a general-purpose I/O pin.

Channels 4 and 5 can be linked to form a buffered output compare channel whose output appears on the PTF2 pin. The TIMA channel registers of the linked pair alternately control the output.

Setting the MS4B bit in TIMA channel 4 status and control register (TASC4) links channel 4 and channel 5. The output compare value in the TIMA channel 4 registers initially controls the output on the PTF2 pin. Writing to the TIMA channel 5 registers enables the TIMA channel 5 registers to synchronously control the output after the TIMA overflows. At each subsequent overflow, the TIMA channel registers (4 or 5) that control the output are the ones written to last. TASC4 controls and monitors the buffered output compare function and TIMA channel 5 status and control register (TASC5) is unused. While the MS4B bit is set, the channel 5 pin, PTF3, is available as a general-purpose I/O pin.

**NOTE**

In buffered output compare operation, do not write new output compare values to the currently active channel registers. User software should track the currently active channel to prevent writing a new value to the active channel. Writing to the active channel registers is the same as generating unbuffered output compares.
17.3.4 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)

By using the toggle-on-overflow feature with an output compare channel, the TIMA can generate a PWM signal. The value in the TIMA counter modulo registers determines the period of the PWM signal. The channel pin toggles when the counter reaches the value in the TIMA counter modulo registers. The time between overflows is the period of the PWM signal.

As Figure 17-4 shows, the output compare value in the TIMA channel registers determines the pulse width of the PWM signal. The time between overflow and output compare is the pulse width. Program the TIMA to clear the channel pin on output compare if the state of the PWM pulse is 1. Program the TIMA to set the pin if the state of the PWM pulse is 0.

![Figure 17-4. PWM Period and Pulse Width](image)

The value in the TIMA counter modulo registers and the selected prescaler output determines the frequency of the PWM output. The frequency of an 8-bit PWM signal is variable in 256 increments. Writing $00FF (255) to the TIMA counter modulo registers produces a PWM period of 256 times the internal bus clock period if the prescaler select value is $000 (see 17.8.1 TIMA Status and Control Register).

The value in the TIMA channel registers determines the pulse width of the PWM output. The pulse width of an 8-bit PWM signal is variable in 256 increments. Writing $0080 (128) to the TIMA channel registers produces a duty cycle of 128/256 or 50%.

17.3.4.1 Unbuffered PWM Signal Generation

Any output compare channel can generate unbuffered PWM pulses as described in 17.3.4 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM). The pulses are unbuffered because changing the pulse width requires writing the new pulse width value over the value currently in the TIMA channel registers.

An unsynchronized write to the TIMA channel registers to change a pulse width value could cause incorrect operation for up to two PWM periods. For example, writing a new value before the counter reaches the old value but after the counter reaches the new value prevents any compare during that PWM period. Also, using a TIMA overflow interrupt routine to write a new, smaller pulse width value may cause the compare to be missed. The TIMA may pass the new value before it is written to the TIMA channel registers.

Use the following methods to synchronize unbuffered changes in the PWM pulse width on channel x:

- When changing to a shorter pulse width, enable channel x output compare interrupts and write the new value in the output compare interrupt routine. The output compare interrupt occurs at the end of the current pulse. The interrupt routine has until the end of the PWM period to write the new value.
- When changing to a longer pulse width, enable TIMA overflow interrupts and write the new value in the TIMA overflow interrupt routine. The TIMA overflow interrupt occurs at the end of the current PWM period. Writing a larger value in an output compare interrupt routine (at the end of the current pulse) could cause two output compares to occur in the same PWM period.

**NOTE**

*In PWM signal generation, do not program the PWM channel to toggle on output compare. Toggling on output compare prevents reliable 0% duty cycle generation and removes the ability of the channel to self-correct in the event of software error or noise. Toggling on output compare also can cause incorrect PWM signal generation when changing the PWM pulse width to a new, much larger value.*

### 17.3.4.2 Buffered PWM Signal Generation

Channels 0 and 1 can be linked to form a buffered PWM channel whose output appears on the PTE2/TACH0 pin. The TIMA channel registers of the linked pair alternately control the pulse width of the output.

Setting the MS0B bit in TIMA channel 0 status and control register (TASC0) links channel 0 and channel 1. The TIMA channel 0 registers initially control the pulse width on the PTE2/TACH0 pin. Writing to the TIMA channel 1 registers enables the TIMA channel 1 registers to synchronously control the pulse width at the beginning of the next PWM period. At each subsequent overflow, the TIMA channel registers (0 or 1) that control the pulse width are the ones written to last. TASC0 controls and monitors the buffered PWM function and TIMA channel 1 status and control register (TASC1) is unused. While the MS0B bit is set, the channel 1 pin, PTE3/TACH1, is available as a general-purpose I/O pin.

Channels 2 and 3 can be linked to form a buffered PWM channel whose output appears on the PTF0/TACH2 pin. The TIMA channel registers of the linked pair alternately control the pulse width of the output.

Setting the MS2B bit in TIMA channel 2 status and control register (TASC2) links channel 2 and channel 3. The TIMA channel 2 registers initially control the pulse width on the PTF0/TACH2 pin. Writing to the TIMA channel 3 registers enables the TIMA channel 3 registers to synchronously control the pulse width at the beginning of the next PWM period. At each subsequent overflow, the TIMA channel registers (2 or 3) that control the pulse width are the ones written to last. TASC2 controls and monitors the buffered PWM function and TIMA channel 3 status and control register (TASC3) is unused. While the MS2B bit is set, the channel 3 pin, PTF1/TACH3, is available as a general-purpose I/O pin.

Channels 4 and 5 can be linked to form a buffered PWM channel whose output appears on the PTF2 pin. The TIMA channel registers of the linked pair alternately control the pulse width of the output.

Setting the MS4B bit in TIMA channel 4 status and control register (TASC4) links channel 4 and channel 5. The TIMA channel 4 registers initially control the pulse width on the PTF2 pin. Writing to the TIMA channel 5 registers enables the TIMA channel 5 registers to synchronously control the pulse width at the beginning of the next PWM period. At each subsequent overflow, the TIMA channel registers (4 or 5) that control the pulse width are the ones written to last. TASC4 controls and monitors the buffered PWM function and TIMA channel 5 status and control register (TASC5) is unused. While the MS4B bit is set, the channel 5 pin, PTF3, is available as a general-purpose I/O pin.

**NOTE**

*In buffered PWM signal generation, do not write new pulse width values to the currently active channel registers. User software should track the*
currently active channel to prevent writing a new value to the active channel. Writing to the active channel registers is the same as generating unbuffered PWM signals.

17.3.4.3 PWM Initialization

To ensure correct operation when generating unbuffered or buffered PWM signals, use the following initialization procedure:

1. In the TIMA status and control register (TASC):
   a. Stop the TIMA counter and prescaler by setting the TIMA stop bit, TSTOP.
   b. Reset the TIMA counter and prescaler by setting the TIMA reset bit, TRST.

2. In the TIMA counter modulo registers (TAMODH–TAMODL) write the value for the required PWM period.

3. In the TIMA channel x registers (TACHxH–TACHxL) write the value for the required pulse width.

4. In TIMA channel x status and control register (TASCx):
   a. Write 0:1 (for unbuffered output compare or PWM signals) or 1:0 (for buffered output compare or PWM signals) to the mode select bits, MSxB–MSxA (see Table 17-2).
   b. Write 1 to the toggle-on-overflow bit, TOVx.
   c. Write 1:0 (to clear output on compare) or 1:1 (to set output on compare) to the edge/level select bits, ELSxB–ELSxA. The output action on compare must force the output to the complement of the pulse width level (see Table 17-2).

   **NOTE**

   In PWM signal generation, do not program the PWM channel to toggle on output compare. Toggling on output compare prevents reliable 0% duty cycle generation and removes the ability of the channel to self-correct in the event of software error or noise. Toggling on output compare can also cause incorrect PWM signal generation when changing the PWM pulse width to a new, much larger value.

5. In the TIMA status control register (TASC) clear the TIMA stop bit, TSTOP.

Setting MS0B links channels 0 and 1 and configures them for buffered PWM operation. The TIMA channel 0 registers (TACH0H–TACH0L) initially control the buffered PWM output. TIMA status control register 0 (TASC0) controls and monitors the PWM signal from the linked channels. MS0B takes priority over MS0A.

Setting MS2B links channels 2 and 3 and configures them for buffered PWM operation. The TIMA channel 2 registers (TACH2H–TACH2L) initially control the buffered PWM output. TIMA status control register 2 (TASC2) controls and monitors the PWM signal from the linked channels. MS2B takes priority over MS2A.

Setting MS4B links channels 4 and 5 and configures them for buffered PWM operation. The TIMA channel 4 registers (TACH4H–TACH4L) initially control the buffered PWM output. TIMA status control register 4 (TASC4) controls and monitors the PWM signal from the linked channels. MS4B takes priority over MS4A.

Clearing the toggle-on-overflow bit, TOVx, inhibits output toggles on TIMA overflows. Subsequent output compares try to force the output to a state it is already in and have no effect. The result is a 0% duty cycle output.
Setting the channel x maximum duty cycle bit (CHxMAX) and setting the TOVx bit generates a 100% duty cycle output (see 17.8.4 TIMA Channel Status and Control Registers).

17.4 Interrupts

The following TIMA sources can generate interrupt requests:

- TIMA overflow flag (TOF) — The TOF bit is set when the TIMA counter reaches the modulo value programmed in the TIMA counter modulo registers. The TIMA overflow interrupt enable bit, TOIE, enables TIMA overflow CPU interrupt requests. TOF and TOIE are in the TIMA status and control register.
- TIMA channel flags (CH5F–CH0F) — The CHxF bit is set when an input capture or output compare occurs on channel x. Channel x TIMA CPU interrupt requests are controlled by the channel x interrupt enable bit, CHxIE.

17.5 Low-Power Modes

The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low power-consumption standby modes.

17.5.1 Wait Mode

The TIMA remains active after the execution of a WAIT instruction. In wait mode, the TIMA registers are not accessible by the CPU. Any enabled CPU interrupt request from the TIMA can bring the MCU out of wait mode.

If TIMA functions are not required during wait mode, reduce power consumption by stopping the TIMA before executing the WAIT instruction.

17.5.2 Stop Mode

The TIMA is inactive after the execution of a STOP instruction. The STOP instruction does not affect register conditions or the state of the TIMA counter. TIMA operation resumes when the MCU exits stop mode.

17.6 TIMA During Break Interrupts

A break interrupt stops the TIMA counter and inhibits input captures.

The system integration module (SIM) controls whether status bits in other modules can be cleared during the break state. The BCFE bit in the SIM break flag control register (SBFCR) enables software to clear status bits during the break state (see 15.7.3 SIM Break Flag Control Register (SBFCR)).

To allow software to clear status bits during a break interrupt, write a 1 to the BCFE bit. If a status bit is cleared during the break state, it remains cleared when the MCU exits the break state.

To protect status bits during the break state, write a 0 to the BCFE bit. With BCFE at 0 (its default state), software can read and write I/O registers during the break state without affecting status bits. Some status bits have a 2-step read/write clearing procedure. If software does the first step on such a bit before the break, the bit cannot change during the break state as long as BCFE is at 0. After the break, doing the second step clears the status bit.
17.7 I/O Signals

Port D shares one of its pins with the TIMA. Port E shares two of its pins with the TIMA and port F shares four of its pins with the TIMA. PTD6/ATD14/TACLK is an external clock input to the TIMA prescaler. The six TIMA channel I/O pins are PTE2/TACH0, PTE3/TACH1, PTF0/TACH2, PTF1/TACH3, PTF2, and PTF3.

17.7.1 TIMA Clock Pin (PTD6/ATD14/TACLK)

PTD6/ATD14/TACLK is an external clock input that can be the clock source for the TIMA counter instead of the prescaled internal bus clock. Select the PTD6/ATD14/TACLK input by writing 1s to the three prescaler select bits, PS[2:0] (see 17.8.1 TIMA Status and Control Register). The minimum TCLK pulse width, TCLK_{LMIN} or TCLK_{HMIN}, is:

\[
\frac{1}{\text{bus frequency}} + t_{SU}
\]

The maximum TCLK frequency is the least: 4 MHz or bus frequency ÷ 2.

PTD6/ATD14/TACLK is available as a general-purpose I/O pin or ADC channel when not used as the TIMA clock input. When the PTD6/ATD14/TACLK pin is the TIMA clock input, it is an input regardless of the state of the DDRD6 bit in data direction register D.

17.7.2 TIMA Channel I/O Pins (PTF3–PTF0/TACH2 and PTE3/TACH1–PTE2/TACH0)

Each channel I/O pin is programmable independently as an input capture pin or an output compare pin. PTE2/TACH0, PTF0/TACH2 and PTF2 can be configured as buffered output compare or buffered PWM pins.

17.8 I/O Registers

These I/O registers control and monitor TIMA operation:

- TIMA status and control register (TASC)
- TIMA control registers (TACNTH–TACNTL)
- TIMA counter modulo registers (TAMODH–TAMODL)
- TIMA channel status and control registers (TASC0–TASC5)
- TIMA channel registers (TACH0H–TACH0L through TACH5H–TACH5L)

17.8.1 TIMA Status and Control Register

The TIMA status and control register:

- Enables TIMA overflow interrupts
- Flags TIMA overflows
- Stops the TIMA counter
- Resets the TIMA counter
- Prescales the TIMA counter clock
TOF — TIMA Overflow Flag Bit
This read/write flag is set when the TIMA counter reaches the modulo value programmed in the TIMA counter modulo registers. Clear TOF by reading the TIMA status and control register when TOF is set and then writing a 0 to TOF. If another TIMA overflow occurs before the clearing sequence is complete, then writing a 0 to TOF has no effect. Therefore, a TOF interrupt request cannot be lost due to inadvertent clearing of TOF. Reset clears the TOF bit. Writing a 1 to TOF has no effect.

1 = TIMA counter has reached modulo value.
0 = TIMA counter has not reached modulo value.

TOIE — TIMA Overflow Interrupt Enable Bit
This read/write bit enables TIMA overflow interrupts when the TOF bit becomes set. Reset clears the TOIE bit.

1 = TIMA overflow interrupts enabled
0 = TIMA overflow interrupts disabled

TSTOP — TIMA Stop Bit
This read/write bit stops the TIMA counter. Counting resumes when TSTOP is cleared. Reset sets the TSTOP bit, stopping the TIMA counter until software clears the TSTOP bit.

1 = TIMA counter stopped
0 = TIMA counter active

NOTE
Do not set the TSTOP bit before entering wait mode if the TIMA is required to exit wait mode. Also, when the TSTOP bit is set and input capture mode is enabled, input captures are inhibited until TSTOP is cleared.

When using TSTOP to stop the timer counter, see if any timer flags are set. If a timer flag is set, it must be cleared by clearing TSTOP, then clearing the flag, then setting TSTOP again.

TRST — TIMA Reset Bit
Setting this write-only bit resets the TIMA counter and the TIMA prescaler. Setting TRST has no effect on any other registers. Counting resumes from $0000. TRST is cleared automatically after the TIMA counter is reset and always reads as 0. Reset clears the TRST bit.

1 = Prescaler and TIMA counter cleared
0 = No effect

NOTE
Setting the TSTOP and TRST bits simultaneously stops the TIMA counter at a value of $0000.
PS[2:0] — Prescaler Select Bits
These read/write bits select either the PTD6/ATD14/TACLK pin or one of the seven prescaler outputs as the input to the TIMA counter as Table 17-1 shows. Reset clears the PS[2:0] bits.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PS[2:0]</th>
<th>TIMA Clock Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>Internal Bus Clock ÷1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>Internal Bus Clock ÷2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>Internal Bus Clock ÷4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>Internal Bus Clock ÷8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Internal Bus Clock ÷16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Internal Bus Clock ÷32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Internal Bus Clock ÷64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>PTD6/ATD14/TACLK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**17.8.2 TIMA Counter Registers**
The two read-only TIMA counter registers contain the high and low bytes of the value in the TIMA counter. Reading the high byte (TACNTH) latches the contents of the low byte (TACNTL) into a buffer. Subsequent reads of TACNTH do not affect the latched TACNTL value until TACNTL is read. Reset clears the TIMA counter registers. Setting the TIMA reset bit (TRST) also clears the TIMA counter registers.

**NOTE**
*If TACNTH is read during a break interrupt, be sure to unlatch TACNTL by reading TACNTL before exiting the break interrupt. Otherwise, TACNTL retains the value latched during the break.*

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>BIT 15</td>
<td>BIT 14</td>
<td>BIT 13</td>
<td>BIT 12</td>
<td>BIT 11</td>
<td>BIT 10</td>
<td>BIT 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Register Name and Address TACNTH — $0022

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>BIT 7</td>
<td>BIT 6</td>
<td>BIT 5</td>
<td>BIT 4</td>
<td>BIT 3</td>
<td>BIT 2</td>
<td>BIT 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

= Unimplemented

**Figure 17-6. TIMA Counter Registers (TACNTH and TACNTL)**

**17.8.3 TIMA Counter Modulo Registers**
The read/write TIMA modulo registers contain the modulo value for the TIMA counter. When the TIMA counter reaches the modulo value, the overflow flag (TOF) becomes set and the TIMA counter resumes counting from $0000$ at the next timer clock. Writing to the high byte (TAMODH) inhibits the TOF bit and overflow interrupts until the low byte (TAMODL) is written. Reset sets the TIMA counter modulo registers.
I/O Registers

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2
Freescale Semiconductor

17.8.4 TIMA Channel Status and Control Registers

Each of the TIMA channel status and control registers:

- Flags input captures and output compares
- Enables input capture and output compare interrupts
- Selects input capture, output compare or PWM operation
- Selects high, low or toggling output on output compare
- Selects rising edge, falling edge or any edge as the active input capture trigger
- Selects output toggling on TIMA overflow
- Selects 0% and 100% PWM duty cycle
- Selects buffered or unbuffered output compare/PWM operation

**Register Name and Address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAMODH — $0024</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIT 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAMODL — $0025</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIT 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 17-7. TIMA Counter Modulo Registers (TAMODH and TAMODL)**

*NOTE*

Reset the TIMA counter before writing to the TIMA counter modulo registers.

**Register Name and Address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TASC0 — $0026</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH0F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TASC1 — $0029</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH1F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 R 0 0 0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R = Reserved

**Figure 17-8. TIMA Channel Status and Control Registers**

(TASC0–TASC5) (Sheet 1 of 2)
CHxF — Channel x Flag Bit
When channel x is an input capture channel, this read/write bit is set when an active edge occurs on
the channel x pin. When channel x is an output compare channel, CHxF is set when the value in the
TIMA counter registers matches the value in the TIMA channel x registers.

When CHxIE = 1, clear CHxF by reading TIMA channel x status and control register with CHxF set and
then writing a 0 to CHxF. If another interrupt request occurs before the clearing sequence is complete,
then writing 0 to CHxF has no effect. Therefore, an interrupt request cannot be lost due to inadvertent
clearing of CHxF.

Reset clears the CHxF bit. Writing a 1 to CHxF has no effect.
1 = Input capture or output compare on channel x
0 = No input capture or output compare on channel x

CHxIE — Channel x Interrupt Enable Bit
This read/write bit enables TIMA CPU interrupts on channel x.
Reset clears the CHxIE bit.
1 = Channel x CPU interrupt requests enabled
0 = Channel x CPU interrupt requests disabled

MSxB — Mode Select Bit B
This read/write bit selects buffered output compare/PWM operation. MSxB exists only in the TIMA
channel 0, TIMA channel 2 and TIMA channel 4 status and control registers.
Setting MS0B disables the channel 1 status and control register and reverts TACH1 pin to general-purpose I/O.

Setting MS2B disables the channel 3 status and control register and reverts TACH3 pin to general-purpose I/O.

Setting MS4B disables the channel 5 status and control register and reverts TACH5 pin to general-purpose I/O.

Reset clears the MSxB bit.

1 = Buffered output compare/PWM operation enabled
0 = Buffered output compare/PWM operation disabled

**MSxA — Mode Select Bit A**

When ELSxB:A ≠ 00, this read/write bit selects either input capture operation or unbuffered output compare/PWM operation. See Table 17-2.

1 = Unbuffered output compare/PWM operation
0 = Input capture operation

When ELSxB:A = 00, this read/write bit selects the initial output level of the TACHx pin once PWM, output compare mode or input capture mode is enabled. See Table 17-2. Reset clears the MSxA bit.

1 = Initial output level low
0 = Initial output level high

**NOTE**

Before changing a channel function by writing to the MSxB or MSxA bit, set the TSTOP and TRST bits in the TIMA status and control register (TASC).

**ELSxB and ELSxA — Edge/Level Select Bits**

When channel x is an input capture channel, these read/write bits control the active edge-sensing logic on channel x.

When channel x is an output compare channel, ELSxB and ELSxA control the channel x output behavior when an output compare occurs.

When ELSxB and ELSxA are both clear, channel x is not connected to port E or port F and pin PTEx/TACHx or pin PTFx/TACHx is available as a general-purpose I/O pin. However, channel x is at a state determined by these bits and becomes transparent to the respective pin when PWM, input capture mode or output compare operation mode is enabled. Table 17-2 shows how ELSxB and ELSxA work. Reset clears the ELSxB and ELSxA bits.

**NOTE**

Before enabling a TIMA channel register for input capture operation, make sure that the PTEx/TACHx pin or PTFx/TACHx pin is stable for at least two bus clocks.

**TOVx — Toggle-On-Overflow Bit**

When channel x is an output compare channel, this read/write bit controls the behavior of the channel x output when the TIMA counter overflows. When channel x is an input capture channel, TOVx has no effect. Reset clears the TOVx bit.

1 = Channel x pin toggles on TIMA counter overflow.
0 = Channel x pin does not toggle on TIMA counter overflow.

**NOTE**

When TOVx is set, a TIMA counter overflow takes precedence over a channel x output compare if both occur at the same time.
CHxMAX — Channel x Maximum Duty Cycle Bit

When the TOVx bit is at 1 and clear output on compare is selected, setting the CHxMAX bit forces the duty cycle of buffered and unbuffered PWM signals to 100%. As Figure 17-9 shows, the CHxMAX bit takes effect in the cycle after it is set or cleared. The output stays at 100% duty cycle level until the cycle after CHxMAX is cleared.

**NOTE**
The 100% PWM duty cycle is defined as a continuous high level if the PWM polarity is 1 and a continuous low level if the PWM polarity is 0. Conversely, a 0% PWM duty cycle is defined as a continuous low level if the PWM polarity is 1 and a continuous high level if the PWM polarity is 0.

### Table 17-2. Mode, Edge, and Level Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSxB</th>
<th>MSxA</th>
<th>ELSxB</th>
<th>ELSxA</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Output preset</td>
<td>Pin under port control; initial output level high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Output preset</td>
<td>Pin under port control; initial output level low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Input capture</td>
<td>Capture on rising edge only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Input capture</td>
<td>Capture on falling edge only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Input capture</td>
<td>Capture on rising or falling edge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Output compare or PWM</td>
<td>Software compare only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Output compare or PWM</td>
<td>Toggle output on compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Output compare or PWM</td>
<td>Clear output on compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Output compare or PWM</td>
<td>Set output on compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Buffered output compare or buffered PWM</td>
<td>Toggle output on compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Buffered output compare or buffered PWM</td>
<td>Clear output on compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Buffered output compare or buffered PWM</td>
<td>Set output on compare</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 17-9. CHxMAX Latency**
17.8.5 TIMA Channel Registers

These read/write registers contain the captured TIMA counter value of the input capture function or the output compare value of the output compare function. The state of the TIMA channel registers after reset is unknown.

In input capture mode (MSxB–MSxA = 0:0) reading the high byte of the TIMA channel x registers (TACHxH) inhibits input captures until the low byte (TACHxL) is read.

In output compare mode (MSxB–MSxA ≠ 0:0) writing to the high byte of the TIMA channel x registers (TACHxH) inhibits output compares and the CHxF bit until the low byte (TACHxL) is written.

**Register Name and Address**
- **TACH0H — $0027**
- **TACH0L — $0028**
- **TACH1H — $002A**
- **TACH1L — $002B**
- **TACH2H — $002D**
- **TACH2L — $002E**

### TACH0H — $0027

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 15</th>
<th>Bit 14</th>
<th>Bit 13</th>
<th>Bit 12</th>
<th>Bit 11</th>
<th>Bit 10</th>
<th>Bit 9</th>
<th>Bit 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>Bit 15</td>
<td>Bit 14</td>
<td>Bit 13</td>
<td>Bit 12</td>
<td>Bit 11</td>
<td>Bit 10</td>
<td>Bit 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Indeterminate after Reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TACH0L — $0028

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
<td>Bit 6</td>
<td>Bit 5</td>
<td>Bit 4</td>
<td>Bit 3</td>
<td>Bit 2</td>
<td>Bit 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Indeterminate after Reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TACH1H — $002A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 15</th>
<th>Bit 14</th>
<th>Bit 13</th>
<th>Bit 12</th>
<th>Bit 11</th>
<th>Bit 10</th>
<th>Bit 9</th>
<th>Bit 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>Bit 15</td>
<td>Bit 14</td>
<td>Bit 13</td>
<td>Bit 12</td>
<td>Bit 11</td>
<td>Bit 10</td>
<td>Bit 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Indeterminate after Reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TACH1L — $002B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>Bit 6</th>
<th>Bit 5</th>
<th>Bit 4</th>
<th>Bit 3</th>
<th>Bit 2</th>
<th>Bit 1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
<td>Bit 6</td>
<td>Bit 5</td>
<td>Bit 4</td>
<td>Bit 3</td>
<td>Bit 2</td>
<td>Bit 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Indeterminate after Reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TACH2H — $002D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 15</th>
<th>Bit 14</th>
<th>Bit 13</th>
<th>Bit 12</th>
<th>Bit 11</th>
<th>Bit 10</th>
<th>Bit 9</th>
<th>Bit 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>Bit 15</td>
<td>Bit 14</td>
<td>Bit 13</td>
<td>Bit 12</td>
<td>Bit 11</td>
<td>Bit 10</td>
<td>Bit 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Indeterminate after Reset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 17-10. TIMA Channel Registers (TACH0H/L–TACH5H/L) (Sheet 1 of 2)**
Figure 17-10. TIMA Channel Registers (TACH0H/L–TACH5H/L) (Sheet 2 of 2)
Chapter 18
Timer Interface Module B (TIMB)

18.1 Introduction
This section describes the timer interface module (TIMB). The TIMB is a 2-channel timer that provides a timing reference with input capture, output compare, and pulse width modulation functions. Figure 18-2 is a block diagram of the TIMB.

For further information regarding timers on M68HC08 family devices, please consult the HC08 Timer Reference Manual, Freescale document order number TIM08RM/AD.

18.2 Features
Features include:
- Two input capture/output compare channels
  - Rising-edge, falling-edge, or any-edge input capture trigger
  - Set, clear, or toggle output compare action
- Buffered and unbuffered pulse width modulation (PWM) signal generation
- Programmable TIMB clock input
  - Seven frequency internal bus clock prescaler selection
  - External TIMB clock input (4 MHz maximum frequency)
- Free-running or modulo up-count operation
- Toggle any channel pin on overflow
- TIMB counter stop and reset bits

18.3 Functional Description
Figure 18-2 shows the TIMB structure. The central component of the TIMB is the 16-bit TIMB counter that can operate as a free-running counter or a modulo up-counter. The TIMB counter provides the timing reference for the input capture and output compare functions. The TIMB counter modulo registers, TBMODH–TBMODL, control the modulo value of the TIMB counter. Software can read the TIMB counter value at any time without affecting the counting sequence.

The two TIMB channels are programmable independently as input capture or output compare channels.
Figure 18-1. Block Diagram Highlighting TIMB Block and Pins
Figure 18-2. TIMB Block Diagram

Figure 18-3. TIMB I/O Register Summary
18.3.1 TIMB Counter Prescaler

The TIMB clock source can be one of the seven prescaler outputs or the TIMB clock pin, PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK. The prescaler generates seven clock rates from the internal bus clock. The prescaler select bits, PS[2:0], in the TIMB status and control register select the TIMB clock source.

18.3.2 Input Capture

An input capture function has three basic parts: edge select logic, an input capture latch and a 16-bit counter. Two 8-bit registers, which make up the 16-bit input capture register, are used to latch the value of the free-running counter after the corresponding input capture edge detector senses a defined transition. The polarity of the active edge is programmable. The level transition which triggers the counter transfer is defined by the corresponding input edge bits (ELSxB and ELSxA in TBSC0 through TBSC1 control registers with x referring to the active channel number). When an active edge occurs on the pin of an input capture channel, the TIMB latches the contents of the TIMB counter into the TIMB channel registers, TBCHxH–TBCHxL. Input captures can generate TIMB CPU interrupt requests. Software can determine that an input capture event has occurred by enabling input capture interrupts or by polling the status flag bit.

The free-running counter contents are transferred to the TIMB channel register (TBCHxH–TBCHxL, see 18.8.5 TIMB Channel Registers) on each proper signal transition regardless of whether the TIMB channel flag (CH0F–CH1F in TBSC0–TBSC1 registers) is set or clear. When the status flag is set, a CPU interrupt is generated if enabled. The value of the count latched or “captured” is the time of the event. Because this value is stored in the input capture register 2 bus cycles after the actual event occurs, user software can
respond to this event at a later time and determine the actual time of the event. However, this must be
done prior to another input capture on the same pin; otherwise, the previous time value will be lost.

By recording the times for successive edges on an incoming signal, software can determine the period
and/or pulse width of the signal. To measure a period, two successive edges of the same polarity are
captured. To measure a pulse width, two alternate polarity edges are captured. Software should track the
overflows at the 16-bit module counter to extend its range.

Another use for the input capture function is to establish a time reference. In this case, an input capture
function is used in conjunction with an output compare function. For example, to activate an output signal
a specified number of clock cycles after detecting an input event (edge), use the input capture function to
record the time at which the edge occurred. A number corresponding to the desired delay is added to this
captured value and stored to an output compare register (see 18.8.5 TIMB Channel Registers). Because
both input captures and output compares are referenced to the same 16-bit modulo counter, the delay
can be controlled to the resolution of the counter independent of software latencies.

Reset does not affect the contents of the input capture channel register (TBCHxH–TBCHxL).

18.3.3 Output Compare

With the output compare function, the TIMB can generate a periodic pulse with a programmable polarity,
duration and frequency. When the counter reaches the value in the registers of an output compare
channel, the TIMB can set, clear or toggle the channel pin. Output compares can generate TIMB CPU
interrupt requests.

18.3.3.1 Unbuffered Output Compare

Any output compare channel can generate unbuffered output compare pulses as described in 18.3.3
Output Compare. The pulses are unbuffered because changing the output compare value requires writing
the new value over the old value currently in the TIMB channel registers.

An unsynchronized write to the TIMB channel registers to change an output compare value could cause
incorrect operation for up to two counter overflow periods. For example, writing a new value before the
counter reaches the old value but after the counter reaches the new value prevents any compare during
that counter overflow period. Also, using a TIMB overflow interrupt routine to write a new, smaller output
compare value may cause the compare to be missed. The TIMB may pass the new value before it is
written.

Use the following methods to synchronize unbuffered changes in the output compare value on channel x:

- When changing to a smaller value, enable channel x output compare interrupts and write the new
  value in the output compare interrupt routine. The output compare interrupt occurs at the end of
  the current output compare pulse. The interrupt routine has until the end of the counter overflow
  period to write the new value.
- When changing to a larger output compare value, enable TIMB overflow interrupts and write the
  new value in the TIMB overflow interrupt routine. The TIMB overflow interrupt occurs at the end of
  the current counter overflow period. Writing a larger value in an output compare interrupt routine
  (at the end of the current pulse) could cause two output compares to occur in the same counter
  overflow period.
18.3.3.2 Buffered Output Compare

Channels 0 and 1 can be linked to form a buffered output compare channel whose output appears on the PTF4/TBCH0 pin. The TIMB channel registers of the linked pair alternately control the output.

Setting the MS0B bit in TIMB channel 0 status and control register (TBSC0) links channel 0 and channel 1. The output compare value in the TIMB channel 0 registers initially controls the output on the PTF4/TBCH0 pin. Writing to the TIMB channel 1 registers enables the TIMB channel 1 registers to synchronously control the output after the TIMB overflows. At each subsequent overflow, the TIMB channel registers (0 or 1) that control the output are the ones written to last. TBSC0 controls and monitors the buffered output compare function and TIMB channel 1 status and control register (TBSC1) is unused. While the MS0B bit is set, the channel 1 pin, PTF5/TBCH1, is available as a general-purpose I/O pin.

**NOTE**

*In buffered output compare operation, do not write new output compare values to the currently active channel registers. User software should track the currently active channel to prevent writing a new value to the active channel. Writing to the active channel registers is the same as generating unbuffered output compares.*

18.3.4 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)

By using the toggle-on-overflow feature with an output compare channel, the TIMB can generate a PWM signal. The value in the TIMB counter modulo registers determines the period of the PWM signal. The channel pin toggles when the counter reaches the value in the TIMB counter modulo registers. The time between overflows is the period of the PWM signal.

As Figure 18-4 shows, the output compare value in the TIMB channel registers determines the pulse width of the PWM signal. The time between overflow and output compare is the pulse width. Program the TIMB to clear the channel pin on output compare if the state of the PWM pulse is 1. Program the TIMB to set the pin if the state of the PWM pulse is 0.

**Figure 18-4. PWM Period and Pulse Width**

The value in the TIMB counter modulo registers and the selected prescaler output determines the frequency of the PWM output. The frequency of an 8-bit PWM signal is variable in 256 increments. Writing $00FF (255) to the TIMB counter modulo registers produces a PWM period of 256 times the internal bus clock period if the prescaler select value is $000 (see TIMB Status and Control Register).
The value in the TIMB channel registers determines the pulse width of the PWM output. The pulse width of an 8-bit PWM signal is variable in 256 increments. Writing $0080 (128) to the TIMB channel registers produces a duty cycle of 128/256 or 50%.

### 18.3.4.1 Unbuffered PWM Signal Generation

Any output compare channel can generate unbuffered PWM pulses as described in 18.3.4 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM). The pulses are unbuffered because changing the pulse width requires writing the new pulse width value over the value currently in the TIMB channel registers.

An unsynchronized write to the TIMB channel registers to change a pulse width value could cause incorrect operation for up to two PWM periods. For example, writing a new value before the counter reaches the old value but after the counter reaches the new value prevents any compare during that PWM period. Also, using a TIMB overflow interrupt routine to write a new, smaller pulse width value may cause the compare to be missed. The TIMB may pass the new value before it is written to the TIMB channel registers.

Use the following methods to synchronize unbuffered changes in the PWM pulse width on channel x:

- When changing to a shorter pulse width, enable channel x output compare interrupts and write the new value in the output compare interrupt routine. The output compare interrupt occurs at the end of the current pulse. The interrupt routine has until the end of the PWM period to write the new value.

- When changing to a longer pulse width, enable TIMB overflow interrupts and write the new value in the TIMB overflow interrupt routine. The TIMB overflow interrupt occurs at the end of the current PWM period. Writing a larger value in an output compare interrupt routine (at the end of the current pulse) could cause two output compares to occur in the same PWM period.

**NOTE**

In PWM signal generation, do not program the PWM channel to toggle on output compare. Toggling on output compare prevents reliable 0% duty cycle generation and removes the ability of the channel to self-correct in the event of software error or noise. Toggling on output compare also can cause incorrect PWM signal generation when changing the PWM pulse width to a new, much larger value.

### 18.3.4.2 Buffered PWM Signal Generation

Channels 0 and 1 can be linked to form a buffered PWM channel whose output appears on the PTF4/TBCH0 pin. The TIMB channel registers of the linked pair alternate control the pulse width of the output.

Setting the MS0B bit in TIMB channel 0 status and control register (TBSC0) links channel 0 and channel 1. The TIMB channel 0 registers initially control the pulse width on the PTF4/TBCH0 pin. Writing to the TIMB channel 1 registers enables the TIMB channel 1 registers to synchronously control the pulse width at the beginning of the next PWM period. At each subsequent overflow, the TIMB channel registers (0 or 1) that control the pulse width are the ones written to last. TBSC0 controls and monitors the buffered PWM function, and TIMB channel 1 status and control register (TBSC1) is unused. While the MS0B bit is set, the channel 1 pin, PTF5/TBCH1, is available as a general-purpose I/O pin.

**NOTE**

In buffered PWM signal generation, do not write new pulse width values to the currently active channel registers. User software should track the
Timer Interface Module B (TIMB)

currently active channel to prevent writing a new value to the active channel. Writing to the active channel registers is the same as generating unbuffered PWM signals.

18.3.4.3 PWM Initialization

To ensure correct operation when generating unbuffered or buffered PWM signals, use the following initialization procedure:

1. In the TIMB status and control register (TBSC):
   a. Stop the TIMB counter by setting the TIMB stop bit, TSTOP.
   b. Reset the TIMB counter and prescaler by setting the TIMB reset bit, TRST.

2. In the TIMB counter modulo registers (TBMODH–TBMODL) write the value for the required PWM period.

3. In the TIMB channel x registers (TBCHxH–TBCHxL) write the value for the required pulse width.

4. In TIMB channel x status and control register (TBSCx):
   a. Write 0:1 (for unbuffered output compare or PWM signals) or 1:0 (for buffered output compare or PWM signals) to the mode select bits, MSxB–MSxA (see Table 18-2).
   b. Write 1 to the toggle-on-overflow bit, TOVx.
   c. Write 1:0 (to clear output on compare) or 1:1 (to set output on compare) to the edge/level select bits, ELSxB–ELSxA. The output action on compare must force the output to the complement of the pulse width level (see Table 18-2).

   **NOTE**

   *In PWM signal generation, do not program the PWM channel to toggle on output compare. Toggling on output compare prevents reliable 0% duty cycle generation and removes the ability of the channel to self-correct in the event of software error or noise. Toggling on output compare can also cause incorrect PWM signal generation when changing the PWM pulse width to a new, much larger value.*

5. In the TIMB status control register (TBSC) clear the TIMB stop bit, TSTOP.

Setting MS0B links channels 0 and 1 and configures them for buffered PWM operation. The TIMB channel 0 registers (TBCH0H–TBCH0L) initially control the buffered PWM output. TIMB status control register 0 (TBSC0) controls and monitors the PWM signal from the linked channels. MS0B takes priority over MS0A.

Clearing the toggle-on-overflow bit, TOVx, inhibits output toggles on TIMB overflows. Subsequent output compares try to force the output to a state it is already in and have no effect. The result is a 0% duty cycle output.

Setting the channel x maximum duty cycle bit (CHxMAX) and setting the TOVx bit generates a 100% duty cycle output (see 18.8.4 TIMB Channel Status and Control Registers).
18.4 Interrupts

The following TIMB sources can generate interrupt requests:

- TIMB overflow flag (TOF) — The TOF bit is set when the TIMB counter value reaches the value in the TIMB counter modulo registers. The TIMB overflow interrupt enable bit, TOIE, enables TIMB overflow CPU interrupt requests. TOF and TOIE are in the TIMB status and control register.

- TIMB channel flags (CH1F–CH0F) — The CHxF bit is set when an input capture or output compare occurs on channel x. Channel x TIMB CPU interrupt requests are controlled by the channel x interrupt enable bit, CHxIE.

18.5 Low-Power Modes

The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low power-consumption standby modes.

18.5.1 Wait Mode

The TIMB remains active after the execution of a WAIT instruction. In wait mode, the TIMB registers are not accessible by the CPU. Any enabled CPU interrupt request from the TIMB can bring the MCU out of wait mode.

If TIMB functions are not required during wait mode, reduce power consumption by stopping the TIMB before executing the WAIT instruction.

18.5.2 Stop Mode

The TIMB is inactive after the execution of a STOP instruction. The STOP instruction does not affect register conditions or the state of the TIMB counter. TIMB operation resumes when the MCU exits stop mode.

18.6 TIMB During Break Interrupts

A break interrupt stops the TIMB counter and inhibits input captures.

The system integration module (SIM) controls whether status bits in other modules can be cleared during the break state. The BCFE bit in the SIM break flag control register (SBFCR) enables software to clear status bits during the break state (see 15.7.3 SIM Break Flag Control Register (SBFCR)).

To allow software to clear status bits during a break interrupt, write a 1 to the BCFE bit. If a status bit is cleared during the break state, it remains cleared when the MCU exits the break state.

To protect status bits during the break state, write a 0 to the BCFE bit. With BCFE at 0 (its default state), software can read and write I/O registers during the break state without affecting status bits. Some status bits have a 2-step read/write clearing procedure. If software does the first step on such a bit before the break, the bit cannot change during the break state as long as BCFE is at 0. After the break, doing the second step clears the status bit.
18.7 I/O Signals

Port D shares one of its pins with the TIMB. Port F shares two of its pins with the TIMB. PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK is an external clock input to the TIMB prescaler. The two TIMB channel I/O pins are PTF4/TBCH0 and PTF5/TBCH1.

18.7.1 TIMB Clock Pin (PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK)

PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK is an external clock input that can be the clock source for the TIMB counter instead of the prescaled internal bus clock. Select the PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK input by writing 1s to the three prescaler select bits, PS[2:0] (see TIMB Status and Control Register). The minimum TCLK pulse width, TCLK_{LMIN} or TCLK_{HMIN}, is:

$$\frac{1}{\text{Bus Frequency}} + t_{SU}$$

The maximum TCLK frequency is the least: 4 MHz or bus frequency ÷ 2.

PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK is available as a general-purpose I/O pin or ADC channel when not used as the TIMB clock input. When the PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK pin is the TIMB clock input, it is an input regardless of the state of the DDRD4 bit in data direction register D.

18.7.2 TIMB Channel I/O Pins (PTF5/TBCH1–PTF4/TBCH0)

Each channel I/O pin is programmable independently as an input capture pin or an output compare pin. PTF4/TBCH0 and PTF5/TBCH1 can be configured as buffered output compare or buffered PWM pins.

18.8 I/O Registers

These I/O registers control and monitor TIMB operation:

- TIMB status and control register (TBSC)
- TIMB control registers (TBCNTH–TBCNTL)
- TIMB counter modulo registers (TBMODH–TBMODL)
- TIMB channel status and control registers (TBSC0 and TBSC1)
- TIMB channel registers (TBCH0H–TBCH0L and TBCH1H–TBCH1L)

18.8.1 TIMB Status and Control Register

The TIMB status and control register:

- Enables TIMB overflow interrupts
- Flags TIMB overflows
- Stops the TIMB counter
- Resets the TIMB counter
- Prescales the TIMB counter clock
TOF — TIMB Overflow Flag Bit
This read/write flag is set when the TIMB counter reaches the modulo value programmed in the TIMB counter modulo registers. Clear TOF by reading the TIMB status and control register when TOF is set and then writing a 0 to TOF. If another TIMB overflow occurs before the clearing sequence is complete, then writing 0 to TOF has no effect. Therefore, a TOF interrupt request cannot be lost due to inadvertent clearing of TOF. Reset clears the TOF bit. Writing a 1 to TOF has no effect.

1 = TIMB counter has reached modulo value
0 = TIMB counter has not reached modulo value

TOIE — TIMB Overflow Interrupt Enable Bit
This read/write bit enables TIMB overflow interrupts when the TOF bit becomes set. Reset clears the TOIE bit.

1 = TIMB overflow interrupts enabled
0 = TIMB overflow interrupts disabled

TSTOP — TIMB Stop Bit
This read/write bit stops the TIMB counter. Counting resumes when TSTOP is cleared. Reset sets the TSTOP bit, stopping the TIMB counter until software clears the TSTOP bit.

1 = TIMB counter stopped
0 = TIMB counter active

NOTE
Do not set the TSTOP bit before entering wait mode if the TIMB is required to exit wait mode. Also, when the TSTOP bit is set and the timer is configured for input capture operation, input captures are inhibited until TSTOP is cleared.

When using TSTOP to stop the timer counter, see if any timer flags are set. If a timer flag is set, it must be cleared by clearing TSTOP, then clearing the flag, then setting TSTOP again.

TRST — TIMB Reset Bit
Setting this write-only bit resets the TIMB counter and the TIMB prescaler. Setting TRST has no effect on any other registers. Counting resumes from $0000. TRST is cleared automatically after the TIMB counter is reset and always reads as 0. Reset clears the TRST bit.

1 = Prescaler and TIMB counter cleared
0 = No effect

NOTE
Setting the TSTOP and TRST bits simultaneously stops the TIMB counter at a value of $0000.
PS[2:0] — Prescaler Select Bits

These read/write bits select either the PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK pin or one of the seven prescaler outputs as the input to the TIMB counter as Table 18-1 shows. Reset clears the PS[2:0] bits.

Table 18-1. Prescaler Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PS[2:0]</th>
<th>TIMB Clock Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ( \div 1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ( \div 2 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ( \div 4 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ( \div 8 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ( \div 16 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ( \div 32 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Internal bus clock ( \div 64 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>PTD4/ATD12/TBCLK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18.8.2 TIMB Counter Registers

The two read-only TIMB counter registers contain the high and low bytes of the value in the TIMB counter. Reading the high byte (TBCNTH) latches the contents of the low byte (TBCNTL) into a buffer. Subsequent reads of TBCNTH do not affect the latched TBCNTL value until TBCNTL is read. Reset clears the TIMB counter registers. Setting the TIMB reset bit (TRST) also clears the TIMB counter registers.

**NOTE**

If TBCNTH is read during a break interrupt, be sure to unlatch TBCNTL by reading TBCNTL before exiting the break interrupt. Otherwise, TBCNTL retains the value latched during the break.

Figure 18-6. TIMB Counter Registers (TBCNTH and TBCNTL)
18.8.3 TIMB Counter Modulo Registers

The read/write TIMB modulo registers contain the modulo value for the TIMB counter. When the TIMB counter reaches the modulo value, the overflow flag (TOF) becomes set and the TIMB counter resumes counting from $0000$ at the next timer clock. Writing to the high byte (TBMODH) inhibits the TOF bit and overflow interrupts until the low byte (TBMODL) is written. Reset sets the TIMB counter modulo registers.

**Register Name and Address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TBMODH — $0043</th>
<th>TBMODL — $0044</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 18-7. TIMB Counter Modulo Registers (TBMODH and TBMODL)**

**NOTE**

Reset the TIMB counter before writing to the TIMB counter modulo registers.
18.8.4 TIMB Channel Status and Control Registers

Each of the TIMB channel status and control registers:

- Flags input captures and output compares
- Enables input capture and output compare interrupts
- Selects input capture, output compare or PWM operation
- Selects high, low or toggling output on output compare
- Selects rising edge, falling edge or any edge as the active input capture trigger
- Selects output toggling on TIMB overflow
- Selects 0% and 100% PWM duty cycle
- Selects buffered or unbuffered output compare/PWM operation

CHxF — Channel x Flag Bit

When channel x is an input capture channel, this read/write bit is set when an active edge occurs on the channel x pin. When channel x is an output compare channel, CHxF is set when the value in the TIMB counter registers matches the value in the TIMB channel x registers.

When CHxIE = 1, clear CHxF by reading TIMB channel x status and control register with CHxF set, and then writing a 0 to CHxF. If another interrupt request occurs before the clearing sequence is complete, then writing 0 to CHxF has no effect. Therefore, an interrupt request cannot be lost due to inadvertent clearing of CHxF.

Reset clears the CHxF bit. Writing a 1 to CHxF has no effect.

1 = Input capture or output compare on channel x
0 = No input capture or output compare on channel x

CHxIE — Channel x Interrupt Enable Bit

This read/write bit enables TIMB CPU interrupts on channel x.

Reset clears the CHxIE bit.

1 = Channel x CPU interrupt requests enabled
0 = Channel x CPU interrupt requests disabled
MSxB — Mode Select Bit B
This read/write bit selects buffered output compare/PWM operation. MSxB exists only in the TIMB channel 0.
Setting MS0B disables the channel 1 status and control register and reverts TBCH1 to general-purpose I/O.
Reset clears the MSxB bit.
1 = Buffered output compare/PWM operation enabled
0 = Buffered output compare/PWM operation disabled

MSxA — Mode Select Bit A
When ELSxB:A ≠ 00, this read/write bit selects either input capture operation or unbuffered output compare/PWM operation (see Table 18-2).
1 = Unbuffered output compare/PWM operation
0 = Input capture operation
When ELSxB:A = 00, this read/write bit selects the initial output level of the TBCHx pin once PWM, input capture or output compare operation is enabled (see Table 18-2). Reset clears the MSxA bit.
1 = Initial output level low
0 = Initial output level high

NOTE
Before changing a channel function by writing to the MSxB or MSxA bit, set the TSTOP and TRST bits in the TIMB status and control register (TBSC).

ELSxB and ELSxA — Edge/Level Select Bits
When channel x is an input capture channel, these read/write bits control the active edge-sensing logic on channel x.
When channel x is an output compare channel, ELSxB and ELSxA control the channel x output behavior when an output compare occurs.
When ELSxB and ELSxA are both clear, channel x is not connected to port F and pin PTFx/TBCHx is available as a general-purpose I/O pin. However, channel x is at a state determined by these bits and becomes transparent to the respective pin when PWM, input capture, or output compare mode is enabled. Table 18-2 shows how ELSxB and ELSxA work. Reset clears the ELSxB and ELSxA bits.

NOTE
Before enabling a TIMB channel register for input capture operation, make sure that the PTFx/TBCHx pin is stable for at least two bus clocks.

TOVx — Toggle-On-Overflow Bit
When channel x is an output compare channel, this read/write bit controls the behavior of the channel x output when the TIMB counter overflows. When channel x is an input capture channel, TOVx has no effect. Reset clears the TOVx bit.
1 = Channel x pin toggles on TIMB counter overflow.
0 = Channel x pin does not toggle on TIMB counter overflow.

NOTE
When TOVx is set, a TIMB counter overflow takes precedence over a channel x output compare if both occur at the same time.
**Table 18-2. Mode, Edge, and Level Selection**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSxB</th>
<th>MSxA</th>
<th>ELSxB</th>
<th>ELSxA</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Output preset</td>
<td>Pin under port control; initial output level high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Output preset</td>
<td>Pin under port control; initial output level low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Input capture</td>
<td>Capture on rising edge only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Input capture</td>
<td>Capture on falling edge only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Input capture</td>
<td>Capture on rising or falling edge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Output compare or PWM</td>
<td>Software compare only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Output compare or PWM</td>
<td>Toggle output on compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Output compare or PWM</td>
<td>Clear output on compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Output compare or PWM</td>
<td>Set output on compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Buffered output compare or buffered PWM</td>
<td>Toggle output on compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Buffered output compare or buffered PWM</td>
<td>Clear output on compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Buffered output compare or buffered PWM</td>
<td>Set output on compare</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHxMAX — Channel x Maximum Duty Cycle Bit**

When the TOVx bit is at 1 and clear output on compare is selected, setting the CHxMAX bit forces the duty cycle of buffered and unbuffered PWM signals to 100%. As Figure 18-9 shows, the CHxMAX bit takes effect in the cycle after it is set or cleared. The output stays at 100% duty cycle level until the cycle after CHxMAX is cleared.

**NOTE**

The 100% PWM duty cycle is defined as a continuous high level if the PWM polarity is 1 and a continuous low level if the PWM polarity is 0. Conversely, a 0% PWM duty cycle is defined as a continuous low level if the PWM polarity is 1 and a continuous high level if the PWM polarity is 0.
18.8.5 TIMB Channel Registers

These read/write registers contain the captured TIMB counter value of the input capture function or the output compare value of the output compare function. The state of the TIMB channel registers after reset is unknown.

In input capture mode (MSxB–MSxA = 0:0) reading the high byte of the TIMB channel x registers (TBCHxH) inhibits input captures until the low byte (TBCHxL) is read.

In output compare mode (MSxB–MSxA ≠ 0:0) writing to the high byte of the TIMB channel x registers (TBCHxH) inhibits output compares and the CHxF bit until the low byte (TBCHxL) is written.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register Name and Address</th>
<th>TBCH0H — $0046</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Indeterminate after Reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register Name and Address</th>
<th>TBCH0L — $0047</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Indeterminate after Reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register Name and Address</th>
<th>TBCH1H — $0049</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Indeterminate after Reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register Name and Address</th>
<th>TBCH1L — $004A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read:</td>
<td>Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write:</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset:</td>
<td>Indeterminate after Reset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 18-10. TIMB Channel Registers (TBCH0H/L–TBCH1H/L)**
Chapter 19
Development Support

19.1 Introduction
This section describes the break module, the monitor read-only memory (MON), and the monitor mode entry methods.

19.2 Break Module (BRK)
The break module can generate a break interrupt which stops normal program flow at a defined address in order to begin execution of a background program.

Features include:
- Accessible I/O registers during the break interrupt
- CPU-generated break Interrupts
- Software-generated break interrupts
- COP disabling during break interrupts

19.2.1 Functional Description
When the internal address bus matches the value written in the break address registers, the break module issues a breakpoint signal (BKPT) to the SIM. The SIM then causes the CPU to load the instruction register with a software interrupt instruction (SWI) after completion of the current CPU instruction. The program counter vectors to $FFFC and $FFFD ($FEFC and $FEFD in monitor mode).

The following events can cause a break interrupt to occur:
- A CPU-generated address (the address in the program counter) matches the contents of the break address registers.
- Software writes a 1 to the BRKA bit in the break status and control register (BRKSCR).

When a CPU-generated address matches the contents of the break address registers, the break interrupt begins after the CPU completes its current instruction. A return from interrupt instruction (RTI) in the break routine ends the break interrupt and returns the MCU to normal operation. Figure 19-2 shows the structure of the break module.

When the internal address bus matches the value written in the break address registers or when software writes a 1 to the BRKA bit in the break status and control register, the CPU starts a break interrupt by:
- Loading the instruction register with the SWI instruction
- Loading the program counter with $FFFC and $FFFD ($FEFC and $FEFD in monitor mode)
Figure 19-1. Block Diagram Highlighting BRK and MON Blocks
The break interrupt timing is:

- When a break address is placed at the address of the instruction opcode, the instruction is not executed until after completion of the break interrupt routine.
- When a break address is placed at an address of an instruction operand, the instruction is executed before the break interrupt.
- When software writes a 1 to the BRKA bit, the break interrupt occurs just before the next instruction is executed.

By updating a break address and clearing the BRKA bit in a break interrupt routine, a break interrupt can be generated continuously.

**CAUTION**

A break address should be placed at the address of the instruction opcode. When software does not change the break address and clears the BRKA bit in the first break interrupt routine, the next break interrupt will not be generated after exiting the interrupt routine even when the internal address bus matches the value written in the break address registers.
19.2.1.1 Flag Protection During Break Interrupts

The system integration module (SIM) controls whether or not module status bits can be cleared during the break state. The BCFE bit in the SIM break flag control register (SBFCR) enables software to clear status bits during the break state. See Chapter 15 System Integration Module (SIM), and the Break Interrupts subsection for each module.

19.2.1.2 TIM and PIT During Break Interrupts

A break interrupt stops the timer counter.

19.2.1.3 COP During Break Interrupts

The COP is disabled during a break interrupt when \( V_{\text{TST}} \) is present on the \( \overline{\text{RST}} \) pin. For \( V_{\text{TST}} \) see 20.5 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics.

19.2.2 Break Module Registers

Three registers control and monitor operation of the break module:

- Break status and control register (BRKSCR)
- Break address register high (BRKH)
- Break address register low (BRKL)

19.2.2.1 Break Status and Control Register (BRKSCR)

The break status and control register contains break module enable and status bits.

### Figure 19-4. Break Status and Control Register (BRKSCR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BRKE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BRKA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reset</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BRKE — Break Enable Bit**

This read/write bit enables breaks on break address register matches. Clear BRKE by writing a 0 to bit 7. Reset clears the BRKE bit.

- 1 = Breaks enabled on 16-bit address match
- 0 = Breaks disabled on 16-bit address match

**BRKA — Break Active Bit**

This read/write status and control bit is set when a break address match occurs. Writing a 1 to BRKA generates a break interrupt. Clear BRKA by writing a 0 to it before exiting the break routine. Reset clears the BRKA bit.

- 1 = Break address match
- 0 = No break address match

19.2.2.2 Break Address Registers (BRKH and BRKL)

The break address registers contain the high and low bytes of the desired breakpoint address. Reset clears the break address registers.
19.2.3 Low-Power Modes

The WAIT and STOP instructions put the MCU in low power-consumption standby modes.

19.2.3.1 Wait Mode

If enabled, the break module is active in wait mode. The SIM break wait bit (BW) in the SIM break status register indicates whether wait was exited by a break interrupt. If so, the user can modify the return address on the stack by subtracting one from it. See Chapter 15 System Integration Module (SIM).

19.2.3.2 Stop Mode

The break module is inactive in stop mode. The STOP instruction does not affect break module register states.

19.3 Monitor Module (MON)

This subsection describes the monitor module (MON) and the monitor mode entry methods. The monitor allows debugging and programming of the microcontroller unit (MCU) through a single-wire interface with a host computer.

Features include:

- Normal user-mode pin functionality
- One pin dedicated to serial communication between monitor ROM and host computer
- Standard mark/space non-return-to-zero (NRZ) communication with host computer
- Up to 28.8K baud communication with host computer
- Execution of code in RAM or ROM
- EEPROM programming
- ROM security (read protection)\(^{(1)}\)
- EEPROM read protection\(^{(1)}\)

---

1. No security feature is absolutely secure. However, Freescale's strategy is to make reading or copying the ROM/EEPROM data difficult for unauthorized users
19.3.1 Functional Description

Figure 19-7 shows a simplified diagram of monitor mode entry.

The monitor module receives and executes commands from a host computer. Figure 19-8 shows an example circuit used to enter monitor mode and communicate with a host computer via a standard RS-232 interface.

Figure 19-7. Simplified Monitor Mode Entry Flowchart
Simple monitor commands can access any memory address. In monitor mode, the MCU can execute code downloaded into RAM by a host computer while most MCU pins retain normal operating mode functions. All communication between the host computer and the MCU is through the PTA0 pin. A level-shifting and multiplexing interface is required between PTA0 and the host computer. PTA0 is used in a wired-OR configuration and requires a pullup resistor.

### 19.3.1.1 Monitor Mode Entry

Table 19-1 shows the pin conditions for entering monitor mode. As specified in the table, monitor mode may be entered after a power-on reset (POR) and will allow communication provided the pin and clock conditions are met.

The rising edge of the internal $\text{RST}^*$ signal latches the monitor mode. Once monitor mode is latched, the values on PTC0, PTC1, and PTC3 pins can be changed.

Once out of reset, the MCU waits for the host to send eight security bytes (see 19.3.2 Security). After the security bytes, the MCU sends a break signal (10 consecutive logic 0s) to the host, indicating that it is ready to receive a command.

### Table 19-1. Mode Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IRQ</th>
<th>PTC0</th>
<th>PTC1</th>
<th>PTA0</th>
<th>PTC3</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>CGMOUT</th>
<th>Bus Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$V_{\text{TST}}^{(1)}$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>CGMXCLK 2 or CGMVCLK 2</td>
<td>CGMOUT 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$V_{\text{TST}}^{(1)}$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>CGMXCLK</td>
<td>CGMOUT 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For $V_{\text{TST}}$, 20.5 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics and 20.2 Maximum Ratings.
19.3.1.2 Monitor Vectors

In monitor mode, the MCU uses different vectors for reset, SWI (software interrupt), and break interrupt than those for user mode. The alternate vectors are in the $FE page instead of the $FF page and allow code execution from the internal monitor firmware instead of user code. The COP module is disabled in monitor mode as long as $VTST$ is applied to either the $IRQ$ pin or the $RST$ pin.

Table 19-2 summarizes the differences between user mode and monitor mode regarding vectors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modes</th>
<th>COP</th>
<th>Reset Vector High</th>
<th>Reset Vector Low</th>
<th>Break Vector High</th>
<th>Break Vector Low</th>
<th>SWI Vector High</th>
<th>SWI Vector Low</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>$FFFF$</td>
<td>$FFFF$</td>
<td>$FFFC$</td>
<td>$FFFD$</td>
<td>$FFFC$</td>
<td>$FFFD$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>Disabled$^{(1)}$</td>
<td>$FEFE$</td>
<td>$FEFF$</td>
<td>$FEFC$</td>
<td>$FEFD$</td>
<td>$FEFC$</td>
<td>$FEFD$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. If the high voltage ($VTST$) is removed from the $IRQ$ pin while in monitor mode, the SIM asserts its COP enable output. The COP is a mask option enabled or disabled by the COPD bit in the configuration register. See 20.5 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics.

19.3.1.3 Data Format

Communication with the monitor ROM is in standard non-return-to-zero (NRZ) mark/space data format. Transmit and receive baud rates must be identical.

![Figure 19-9. Monitor Data Format](image)

19.3.1.4 Break Signal

A start bit (logic 0) followed by nine logic 0 bits is a break signal. When the monitor receives a break signal, it drives the PTA0 pin high for the duration of two bits and then echoes back the break signal.

![Figure 19-10. Break Transaction](image)

19.3.1.5 Commands

The monitor ROM firmware uses these commands:

- READ (read memory)
- WRITE (write memory)
- IREAD (indexed read)
- IWRITE (indexed write)
- READSP (read stack pointer)
- RUN (run user program)
The monitor ROM firmware echoes each received byte back to the PTA0 pin for error checking. An 11-bit delay at the end of each command allows the host to send a break character to cancel the command. A delay of two bit times occurs before each echo and before READ, IREAD, or READSP data is returned. The data returned by a read command appears after the echo of the last byte of the command.

**NOTE**

*Wait one bit time after each echo before sending the next byte.*

---

**Table 19-3. READ (Read Memory) Command**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Read byte from memory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operand</strong></td>
<td>2-byte address in high-byte:low-byte order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data Returned</strong></td>
<td>Returns contents of specified address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Opcode</strong></td>
<td>$4A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Sequence**

---

**Figure 19-11. Read Transaction**

---

**Figure 19-12. Write Transaction**

A brief description of each monitor mode command is given in Table 19-3 through Table 19-8.
A sequence of IREAD or IWRITE commands can access a block of memory sequentially over the full 64-Kbyte memory map.
The MCU executes the SWI and PSHH instructions when it enters monitor mode. The RUN command tells the MCU to execute the PULH and RTI instructions. Before sending the RUN command, the host can modify the stacked CPU registers to prepare to run the host program. The READSP command returns the incremented stack pointer value, SP + 1. The high and low bytes of the program counter are at addresses SP + 5 and SP + 6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Reads stack pointer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operand</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Returned</td>
<td>Returns incremented stack pointer value (SP + 1) in high-byte:low-byte order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opcode</td>
<td>$0C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Executes PULH and RTI instructions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operand</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Returned</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opcode</td>
<td>$28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The MCU executes the SWI and PSHH instructions when it enters monitor mode. The RUN command tells the MCU to execute the PULH and RTI instructions. Before sending the RUN command, the host can modify the stacked CPU registers to prepare to run the host program. The READSP command returns the incremented stack pointer value, SP + 1. The high and low bytes of the program counter are at addresses SP + 5 and SP + 6.

**Figure 19-13. Stack Pointer at Monitor Mode Entry**
19.3.2 Security

A security feature discourages unauthorized reading of ROM locations while in monitor mode. The host can bypass the security feature at monitor mode entry by sending eight security bytes that match the bytes at locations $FFF6–$FFFD. Locations $FFF6–$FFFD contain user-defined data.

**NOTE**

*Do not leave locations $FFF6–$FFFD blank. For security reasons, program locations $FFF6–$FFFD even if they are not used for vectors.*

During monitor mode entry, the MCU waits after the power-on reset for the host to send the eight security bytes on pin PTA0. If the received bytes match those at locations $FFF6–$FFFD, the host bypasses the security feature and can read all ROM locations and execute code from ROM. Security remains bypassed until a power-on reset occurs. If the reset was not a power-on reset, security remains bypassed and security code entry is not required. See Figure 19-14.

Upon power-on reset, if the received bytes of the security code do not match the data at locations $FFF6–$FFFD, the host fails to bypass the security feature. The MCU remains in monitor mode, but reading a ROM location returns an invalid value and trying to execute code from ROM causes an illegal address reset. After receiving the eight security bytes from the host, the MCU transmits a break character, signifying that it is ready to receive a command.

**NOTE**

*The MCU does not transmit a break character until after the host sends the eight security bytes.*

If the security sequence fails, the device should be reset by a power-on reset and brought up in monitor mode to attempt another entry.

---

**Figure 19-14. Monitor Mode Entry Timing**

---

**Notes:**

1 = Echo delay, approximately 2 bit times
2 = Data return delay, approximately 2 bit times
3 = Wait 1 bit time before sending next byte
4 = Wait until clock is stable and monitor runs
19.3.2.1 Baud Rate

The MC68HC08AZ32A features a monitor mode which is optimized to operate with either a 4.9152-MHz crystal clock source (or multiples of 4.9152 MHz) or a 4-MHz crystal (or multiples of 4 MHz). This supports designs which use the MSCAN08 module, which is generally clocked from a 4 MHz, 8 MHz, or 16 MHz internal reference clock. The table below outlines the available baud rates for a range of crystals and how they can match to a PC baud rate.

**WARNING**

Care should be taken when setting the baud rate since incorrect baud rate setting can result in communications failure.

### Table 19-9. Monitor Baud Rate Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clock Frequency</th>
<th>Baud Rate PTC3 = 0</th>
<th>Baud Rate PTC3 = 1</th>
<th>Closest PC Baud Rate PTC3 = 0</th>
<th>Closest PC Baud Rate PTC3 = 1</th>
<th>Error Percent PTC3 = 0</th>
<th>Error Percent PTC3 = 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32 kHz</td>
<td>57.97</td>
<td>28.98</td>
<td>57.6</td>
<td>28.8</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 MHz</td>
<td>1811.59</td>
<td>905.80</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 MHz</td>
<td>3623.19</td>
<td>1811.59</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 MHz</td>
<td>7246.37</td>
<td>3623.19</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.194 MHz</td>
<td>7597.83</td>
<td>3798.91</td>
<td>7680</td>
<td>3840</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9152 MHz</td>
<td>8904.35</td>
<td>4452.17</td>
<td>8861</td>
<td>4430</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 MHz</td>
<td>14492.72</td>
<td>7246.37</td>
<td>14400</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 MHz</td>
<td>28985.51</td>
<td>14492.75</td>
<td>28800</td>
<td>14400</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 20
Electrical Specifications

20.1 Introduction
This section contains electrical and timing specifications.

20.2 Maximum Ratings
Maximum ratings are the extreme limits to which the microcontroller unit (MCU) can be exposed without permanently damaging it.

**NOTE**
This device is not guaranteed to operate at the maximum ratings. Please refer to 20.5 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics for guaranteed operating conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating(1)</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supply voltage</td>
<td>VDD</td>
<td>−0.3 to +6.0</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input voltage</td>
<td>VIn</td>
<td>VSS −0.3 to VDD +0.3</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum current per pin excluding VDD and VSS</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>± 25</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage temperature</td>
<td>TSTG</td>
<td>−55 to +150</td>
<td>°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum current out of VSS</td>
<td>IMVSS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum current into VDD</td>
<td>IMVDD</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RST and IRQ input voltage</td>
<td>VST</td>
<td>VDD + 4.5</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Voltages are referenced to VSS.

**NOTE**
This device contains circuitry to protect the inputs against damage due to high static voltages or electric fields; however, it is advised that normal precautions be taken to avoid application of any voltage higher than maximum-rated voltages to this high-impedance circuit. For proper operation, it is recommended that VIn and VOut be constrained to the range VSS ≤ (VIn or VOut) ≤ VDD. Reliability of operation is enhanced if unused inputs are connected to an appropriate logic voltage level (for example, either VSS or VDD).
20.3 Functional Operating Range

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature range(1)</td>
<td>$T_A$</td>
<td>–40 to $T_{A\text{(MAX)}}$</td>
<td>°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating voltage range</td>
<td>$V_{DD}$</td>
<td>5.0 ± 0.5</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. $T_{A\text{(MAX)}} = 125°C$ for part suffix MFU
   105°C for part suffix VFU
   85°C for part suffix CFU

**NOTE**

For applications which use the LVI, Freescale guarantee the functionality of the device down to the LVI trip point ($V_{LV}$) within the constraints outlined in Chapter 9 Low-Voltage Inhibit (LVI) Module.

20.4 Thermal Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thermal resistance</td>
<td>$\theta_{JA}$</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>°C/W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QFP (64 pins)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/O pin power dissipation</td>
<td>$P_{I/O}$</td>
<td>User Determined</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power dissipation(1)</td>
<td>$P_D$</td>
<td>$P_D = (I_{DD} \times V_{DD}) + P_{I/O} = K/(T_J + 273 °C)$</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant(2)</td>
<td>$K$</td>
<td>$P_D \times (T_A + 273 °C) + (P_D / \theta_{JA})$</td>
<td>W/°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average junction temperature</td>
<td>$T_J$</td>
<td>$T_A = P_D \times \theta_{JA}$</td>
<td>°C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Power dissipation is a function of temperature.
2. $K$ is a constant unique to the device. $K$ can be determined from a known $T_A$ and measured $P_D$. With this value of $K$, $P_D$ and $T_J$ can be determined for any value of $T_A$.

20.5 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic(1)</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output high voltage</td>
<td>$V_{OH}$</td>
<td>$V_{DD} - 0.8$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$I_{Load} = -2.0$ mA (all ports)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$I_{Load} = -5.0$ mA (all ports)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total source current</td>
<td>$I_{OH\text{(TOT)}}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output low voltage</td>
<td>$V_{OL}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$I_{Load} = 1.6$ mA (all ports)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$I_{Load} = 10.0$ mA (all ports)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total sink current</td>
<td>$I_{OL\text{(TOT)}}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— Contd. on next page
### 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic(1)</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input high voltage (all ports, IRQ, RST, OSC1)</td>
<td>$V_{IH}$</td>
<td>$0.7 \times V_{DD}$</td>
<td>$V_{DD}$</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input low voltage (all ports, IRQ, RST, OSC1)</td>
<td>$V_{IL}$</td>
<td>$V_{SS}$</td>
<td>$0.3 \times V_{DD}$</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$V_{DD}$ + $V_{DDA}$ supply current</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run(2) (3)</td>
<td>$I_{DD}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait(4) (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop(5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25°C</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>μA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–40°C to +125°C</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>μA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25°C with LVI enabled</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>μA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–40°C to +125°C with LVI enabled</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>μA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/O ports Hi-Z leakage current</td>
<td>$I_{L}$</td>
<td>–1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>μA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/O ports Hi-Z leakage current(6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>–10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>μA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input current</td>
<td>$I_{in}$</td>
<td>–1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>μA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input current</td>
<td></td>
<td>–10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>μA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacitance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ports (as input or output)</td>
<td>$C_{Out}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>pF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$C_{In}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>pF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-voltage reset inhibit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip</td>
<td>$V_{LVI}$</td>
<td>3.80</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recover</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POR re-arm voltage(7)</td>
<td>$V_{POR}$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POR reset voltage(8)</td>
<td>$V_{PORRST}$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POR rise time ramp rate(9)</td>
<td>$R_{POR}$</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V/ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High COP disable voltage(10)</td>
<td>$V_{TST}$</td>
<td>$V_{DD}$ + 3</td>
<td>$V_{DD}$ + 4.5</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor mode entry voltage on IRQ(11)</td>
<td>$V_{TST}$</td>
<td>$V_{DD}$ + 3</td>
<td>$V_{DD}$ + 4.5</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. $V_{DD} = 5.0$ Vdc ± 0.5 V, $V_{SS} = 0$ Vdc, $T_A = –40\degree$C to $T_A$ (MAX), unless otherwise noted.
2. Run (Operating) $I_{DD}$ measured using external square wave clock source ($f_{BUS} = 8.4$ MHz). All inputs 0.2 V from rail. No dc loads. Less than 100 pF on all outputs. $C_L = 20$ pF on OSC2. All ports configured as inputs. OSC2 capacitance linearly affects run $I_{DD}$. Measured with all modules enabled.
3. Although $I_{DD}$ is proportional to bus frequency, a current of several mA is present even at very low frequencies.
4. Wait $I_{DD}$ measured using external square wave clock source ($f_{BUS} = 8.4$ MHz). All inputs 0.2 Vdc from rail. No dc loads. Less than 100 pF on all outputs. $C_L = 20$ pF on OSC2. All ports configured as inputs. OSC2 capacitance linearly affects wait $I_{DD}$. Measured with all modules enabled.
5. Stop $I_{DD}$ measured with OSC1 = $V_{SS}$.
6. When subjected to a Human Body Model (HBM) ESD event as specified in AEC Q100-002 these pins may exhibit recoverable leakage values within the specification indicated.
7. Maximum is highest voltage that POR is guaranteed.
8. Maximum is highest voltage that POR is possible.
9. If minimum $V_{DD}$ is not reached before the internal POR reset is released, $RST$ must be driven low externally until minimum $V_{DD}$ is reached.
10. See Chapter 5 Computer Operating Properly (COP) Module. $V_{TST}$ applied to $RST$.
11. See monitor mode description within Chapter 5 Computer Operating Properly (COP) Module. $V_{TST}$ applied to $IRQ$ or $RST$. 

---

Freescale Semiconductor

MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2

289
20.6 Control Timing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic(1)</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bus operating frequency (4.5–5.5 V — VDD only)</td>
<td>( t_{Bus} )</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal clock period (1/( f_{Bus} ))</td>
<td>( t_{CYC} )</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RST pulse width low</td>
<td>( t_{RL} )</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>( t_{CYC} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRQ interrupt pulse width low (edge triggered)</td>
<td>( t_{ILHI} )</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>( t_{CYC} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRQ Interrupt Pulse Period</td>
<td>( t_{ILIL} )</td>
<td>Note 3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>( t_{CYC} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. \( t_{Bus} \) is the minimum period required to achieve correct operation.
2. \( t_{CYC} \) is the minimum period required to achieve correct operation.
3. \( t_{ILHI} \) and \( t_{ILIL} \) are the minimum periods required to achieve correct operation.
4. \( t_{ILIL} \) should not be less than the number of cycles it takes to execute the capture interrupt service routine plus \( t_{CYC} \).

20.7 ADC Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic(1)</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Bits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absolute accuracy ( (V_{REFL} = 0 \text{ V}, V_{DDA} = V_{REFH} = 5 \text{ V} ± 0.5 \text{ V}) )</td>
<td>–1</td>
<td>+1</td>
<td>LSB</td>
<td>Includes quantization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion range</td>
<td>( V_{REFL} )</td>
<td>( V_{REFH} )</td>
<td>( V )</td>
<td>( V_{REFL} = V_{SSA} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powerup time</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>( \mu s )</td>
<td>Conversion time period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input leakage ( (\text{ports B and D}) )</td>
<td>–1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>( \mu A )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input leakage ( (\text{ports B and D}) )</td>
<td>–10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>( \mu A )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Time</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>ADC clock cycles</td>
<td>Includes sampling time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monotonicity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inherent within total error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero input reading</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Hex</td>
<td>( V_{IN} = V_{REFL} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-scale reading</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>Hex</td>
<td>( V_{IN} = V_{REFH} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample time ( (4) )</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ADC clock cycles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input capacitance</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>( pF )</td>
<td>Not tested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADC internal clock</td>
<td>500 k</td>
<td>1.048 M</td>
<td>( Hz )</td>
<td>Tested only at 1 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog input voltage</td>
<td>( V_{REFL} )</td>
<td>( V_{REFH} )</td>
<td>( V )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. \( V_{DD} = 5.0 \text{ Vdc} ± 0.5 \text{ V}, V_{SS} = 0 \text{ Vdc}, V_{DDA}/V_{DDAREF} = 5.0 \text{ Vdc} ± 0.5 \text{ V}, V_{SSA} = 0 \text{ Vdc}, V_{REFH} = 5.0 \text{ Vdc} ± 0.5 \text{ V} \)
2. The external system error caused by input leakage current is approximately equal to the product of \( R \) source and input current.
3. When subjected to a Human Body Model (HBM) ESD event as specified in AEC Q100-002 these pins may exhibit recoverable leakage values within the specification indicated.
4. Source impedances greater than 10 k\( \Omega \) adversely affect internal RC charging time during input sampling.
## 20.8 5.0 Vdc ± 0.5 V Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Timing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Num(1)</th>
<th>Characteristic(2)</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Operating frequency(3)</td>
<td>f_{BUS(M)}</td>
<td>f_{BUS/128 dc}</td>
<td>f_{BUS/2}</td>
<td>MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td></td>
<td>f_{BUS(S)}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cycle time</td>
<td>t_{CYC(M)}</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>t_{CYC}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td></td>
<td>t_{CYC(S)}</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enable lead time</td>
<td>t_{Lead}</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enable lag time</td>
<td>t_{Lag}</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Clock (SCK) high time</td>
<td>t_{W(SCKH)M}</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td></td>
<td>t_{W(SCKH)S}</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Clock (SCK) low time</td>
<td>t_{W(SCKL)M}</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td></td>
<td>t_{W(SCKL)S}</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Data setup time (inputs)</td>
<td>t_{SU(M)}</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td></td>
<td>t_{SU(S)}</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Data hold time (inputs)</td>
<td>t_{H(M)}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td></td>
<td>t_{H(S)}</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Access time, slave(4)</td>
<td>t_{A(CP0)}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPHA = 0</td>
<td></td>
<td>t_{A(CP1)}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPHA = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Slave disable time (hold time to high-impedance state)</td>
<td>t_{DIS}</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Enable edge lead time to data valid(5)</td>
<td>t_{EV(M)}</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td></td>
<td>t_{EV(S)}</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Data hold time (outputs, after enable edge)</td>
<td>t_{HO(M)}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td></td>
<td>t_{HO(S)}</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Data valid</td>
<td>t_{V(M)}</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master (before capture edge)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Data hold time (outputs)</td>
<td>t_{HO(M)}</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master (after capture edge)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Item numbers refer to dimensions in Figure 20-1 and Figure 20-2.
2. All timing is shown with respect to 30% V_{DD} and 70% V_{DD}, unless otherwise noted; assumes 100 pF load on all SPI pins.
3. f_{Bus} = the currently active bus frequency for the microcontroller.
4. Time to data active from high-impedance state.
5. With 100 pF on all SPI pins
NOTE: This first clock edge is generated internally, but is not seen at the SCK pin.

a) SPI Master Timing (CPHA = 0)

NOTE: This last clock edge is generated internally, but is not seen at the SCK pin.

b) SPI Master Timing (CPHA = 1)

Figure 20-1. SPI Master Timing Diagram
5.0 Vdc ± 0.5 V Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Timing

NOTE: Not defined but normally MSB of character just received

a) SPI Slave Timing (CPHA = 0)

NOTE: Not defined but normally LSB of character previously transmitted

b) SPI Slave Timing (CPHA = 1)

Figure 20-2. SPI Slave Timing Diagram
20.9 CGM Operating Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating voltage</td>
<td>$V_{DDA}$</td>
<td>$V_{DD-0.3}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$V_{DD+0.3}$</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$V_{SSA}$</td>
<td>$V_{SS -0.3}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$V_{SS+0.3}$</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal reference frequency</td>
<td>$f_{CGM\text{RCLK}}$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.9152</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module crystal reference frequency</td>
<td>$f_{CGMXCLK}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4.9152</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range nominal multiplier</td>
<td>$f_{\text{NOM}}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4.9152</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO center-of-range frequency</td>
<td>$f_{CGMVRS}$</td>
<td>4.9152</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Note(2)</td>
<td>MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO operating frequency</td>
<td>$f_{CGMVCLK}$</td>
<td>4.9152</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Same frequency as $f_{CGM\text{RCLK}}$.
2. $f_{CGMVRS}$ is a nominal value described and calculated as an example in Chapter 4 Clock Generator Module (CGM) for the desired VCO operating frequency, $f_{CGMVCLK}$.

20.10 CGM Component Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crystal load capacitance(1)</td>
<td>$C_L$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal fixed capacitance(1)</td>
<td>$C_1$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2 x $CL$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal tuning capacitance(1)</td>
<td>$C_2$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2 x $CL$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter capacitor multiply factor</td>
<td>$C_{\text{FACT}}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.0154</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>F/s V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter capacitor(2)</td>
<td>$C_F$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$C_{\text{FACT}}$ x $(V_{DDA}/f_{CGMXCLK})$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bypass capacitor(3)</td>
<td>$C_{\text{BYP}}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.1 $\mu$F</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$\mu$F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Consult crystal manufacturer’s data
2. See 4.4.3 External Filter Capacitor Pin (CGMXFC).
3. $C_{\text{BYP}}$ must provide low AC impedance from $f = f_{CGMXCLK}/100$ to $100 \times f_{CGMVCLK}$. So, series resistance must be considered.
## 20.11 CGM Acquisition/Lock Time Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic(1)</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ(2)</th>
<th>Max(2)</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manual mode time to stable(3)</td>
<td>$t_{ACQ}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$(8 \times V_{DDA}) / (f_{CGMXCLK} \times K_{ACQ})$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual stable to lock time(3)</td>
<td>$t_{AL}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$(4 \times V_{DDA}) / (f_{CGMXCLK} \times K_{TRK})$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual acquisition time</td>
<td>$t_{Lock}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$t_{ACQ} + t_{AL}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracking mode entry frequency tolerance</td>
<td>$D_{TRK}$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$\pm 3.6$</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquisition mode entry frequency tolerance</td>
<td>$D_{UNT}$</td>
<td>$\pm 6.3$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$\pm 7.2$</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCK entry frequency tolerance</td>
<td>$D_{LOCK}$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$\pm 0.9$</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCK Exit frequency tolerance</td>
<td>$D_{UNL}$</td>
<td>$\pm 0.9$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$\pm 1.8$</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference cycles per acquisition mode measurement</td>
<td>$n_{ACQ}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference cycles per tracking mode measurement</td>
<td>$n_{TRK}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic mode time to stable(3)</td>
<td>$t_{ACQ}$</td>
<td>$n_{ACQ}/f_{CGMXCLK}$</td>
<td>$(8 \times V_{DDA}) / (f_{CGMXCLK} \times K_{ACQ})$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic stable to lock time(3)</td>
<td>$t_{AL}$</td>
<td>$n_{TRK}/f_{CGMXCLK}$</td>
<td>$(4 \times V_{DDA}) / (f_{CGMXCLK} \times K_{TRK})$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic lock time</td>
<td>$t_{Lock}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLL jitter, deviation of average bus frequency over 2 ms (4) (5)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$\pm (f_{CRYS}) \times (0.025%) \times (N/4)$</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K value for automatic mode time to stable</td>
<td>$K_{ACQ}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K value</td>
<td>$K_{TRK}$</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. $V_{DD} = 5.0$ Vdc ± 0.5 V, $V_{SS} = 0$ Vdc, $T_A = –40^\circ$C to $T_{A(MAX)}$, unless otherwise noted.
2. Conditions for typical and maximum values are for run mode with $f_{CGMXCLK} = 8$ MHz, $f_{BUSDES} = 8$ MHz, $N = 4$, $L = 7$, discharged $C_F = 15$ nF, $V_{DD} = 5$ Vdc.
3. If $C_F$ is chosen correctly.
4. Guaranteed but not tested. Refer to 4.3.2 Phase-Locked Loop Circuit (PLL) for guidance on the use of the PLL.
5. $N = VCO$ frequency multiplier.
Electrical Specifications

20.12 RAM Memory Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAM data retention voltage</td>
<td>VRDR</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20.13 EEPROM Memory Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Typ</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM programming time per byte</td>
<td>tEEPGM</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM erasing time per byte</td>
<td>tEEBYTE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM erasing time per block</td>
<td>tEEBLOCK</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM erasing time per bulk</td>
<td>tEEBULK</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM programming voltage discharge period</td>
<td>tEEFPV</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of programming operations to the same EEPROM byte before erase(1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM programming maximum time to AUTO bit set</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM erasing maximum time to AUTO bit set</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM endurance(2)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10K</td>
<td>&gt;100K</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM data retention(3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>&gt;100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Programming a byte more times than the specified maximum may affect the data integrity of that byte. The byte must be erased before it can be programmed again.
2. Typical endurance was evaluated for this product family. For additional information on how Freescale defines Typical Endurance, please refer to Engineering Bulletin EB619.
3. Typical data retention values are based on intrinsic capability of the technology measured at high temperature and de-rated to 25°C using the Arrhenius equation. For additional information on how Freescale defines Typical Data Retention, please refer to Engineering Bulletin EB618.
Chapter 21
Ordering Information and Mechanical Specifications

21.1 Introduction
This section provides ordering information for the MC68HC08AZ32A along with the dimensions for the 64-pin quad flat pack (QFP).
The following figure shows the latest package drawing at the time of this publication. To make sure that you have the latest package specifications, contact your local Freescale sales office.

21.2 MC Order Numbers
These part numbers are generic numbers only. To place an order, ROM code must be submitted to the ROM Processing Center (RPC). Refer to the Customer Interface Tool (CIT) link at: http://freescale.com

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MC Order Number</th>
<th>Operating Temperature Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MC68HC08AZ32ACFU</td>
<td>−40°C to +85°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68HC08AZ32AVFU</td>
<td>−40°C to +105°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68HC08AZ32AMFU</td>
<td>−40°C to +125°C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 21-1. Device Numbering System

21.3 Package Dimensions
Refer to the following pages for detailed package dimensions.
NOTES:


2. CONTROLLING DIMENSION: MILLIMETER.


4. DATUMS A–B AND –D– TO BE DETERMINED AT DATUM PLANE –H–.

DIMENSIONS TO BE DETERMINED AT SEATING PLANE –C–.

DIMENSIONS DO NOT INCLUDE MOLD PROTRUSION. ALLOWABLE PROTRUSION IS 0.25mm PER SIDE. DIMENSIONS DO INCLUDE MOLD MISMATCH AND ARE DETERMINED AT DATUM PLANE –H–.

DIMENSION DOES NOT INCLUDE DAMBAR PROTRUSION. ALLOWABLE DAMBAR PROTRUSION SHALL BE 0.08mm TOTAL IN EXCESS OF THE DIMENSION AT MAXIMUM MATERIAL CONDITION. DAMBAR CANNOT BE LOCATED ON THE LOWER RADIUS OR THE FOOT.
Glossary

A — See “accumulator (A).”

accumulator (A) — An 8-bit general-purpose register in the CPU08. The CPU08 uses the accumulator to hold operands and results of arithmetic and logic operations.

acquisition mode — A mode of PLL operation during startup before the PLL locks on a frequency. Also see “tracking mode.”

address bus — The set of wires that the CPU or DMA uses to read and write memory locations.

dressing mode — The way that the CPU determines the operand address for an instruction. The M68HC08 CPU has 16 addressing modes.

ALU — See “arithmetic logic unit (ALU).”

arithmetic logic unit (ALU) — The portion of the CPU that contains the logic circuitry to perform arithmetic, logic, and manipulation operations on operands.

asynchronous — Refers to logic circuits and operations that are not synchronized by a common reference signal.

baud rate — The total number of bits transmitted per unit of time.

BCD — See “binary-coded decimal (BCD).”

binary — Relating to the base 2 number system.

binary number system — The base 2 number system, having two digits, 0 and 1. Binary arithmetic is convenient in digital circuit design because digital circuits have two permissible voltage levels, low and high. The binary digits 0 and 1 can be interpreted to correspond to the two digital voltage levels.

binary-coded decimal (BCD) — A notation that uses 4-bit binary numbers to represent the 10 decimal digits and that retains the same positional structure of a decimal number. For example,

234 (decimal) = 0010 0011 0100 (BCD)

bit — A binary digit. A bit has a value of either logic 0 or logic 1.

branch instruction — An instruction that causes the CPU to continue processing at a memory location other than the next sequential address.

break module — A module in the M68HC08 Family. The break module allows software to halt program execution at a programmable point in order to enter a background routine.

breakpoint — A number written into the break address registers of the break module. When a number appears on the internal address bus that is the same as the number in the break address registers, the CPU executes the software interrupt instruction (SWI).

break interrupt — A software interrupt caused by the appearance on the internal address bus of the same value that is written in the break address registers.

bus — A set of wires that transfers logic signals.
Glossary

**bus clock** — The bus clock is derived from the CGMOUT output from the CGM. The bus clock frequency, $f_{op}$, is equal to the frequency of the oscillator output, CGMXCLK, divided by four.

**byte** — A set of eight bits.

**C** — The carry/borrow bit in the condition code register. The CPU08 sets the carry/borrow bit when an addition operation produces a carry out of bit 7 of the accumulator or when a subtraction operation requires a borrow. Some logical operations and data manipulation instructions also clear or set the carry/borrow bit (as in bit test and branch instructions and shifts and rotates).

**CCR** — See “condition code register.”

**central processor unit (CPU)** — The primary functioning unit of any computer system. The CPU controls the execution of instructions.

**CGM** — See “clock generator module (CGM).”

**clear** — To change a bit from logic 1 to logic 0; the opposite of set.

**clock** — A square wave signal used to synchronize events in a computer.

**clock generator module (CGM)** — A module in the M68HC08 Family. The CGM generates a base clock signal from which the system clocks are derived. The CGM may include a crystal oscillator circuit and or phase-locked loop (PLL) circuit.

**comparator** — A device that compares the magnitude of two inputs. A digital comparator defines the equality or relative differences between two binary numbers.

**computer operating properly module (COP)** — A counter module in the M68HC08 Family that resets the MCU if allowed to overflow.

**condition code register (CCR)** — An 8-bit register in the CPU08 that contains the interrupt mask bit and five bits that indicate the results of the instruction just executed.

**control bit** — One bit of a register manipulated by software to control the operation of the module.

**control unit** — One of two major units of the CPU. The control unit contains logic functions that synchronize the machine and direct various operations. The control unit decodes instructions and generates the internal control signals that perform the requested operations. The outputs of the control unit drive the execution unit, which contains the arithmetic logic unit (ALU), CPU registers, and bus interface.

**COP** — See "computer operating properly module (COP)."

**counter clock** — The input clock to the TIM counter. This clock is the output of the TIM prescaler.

**CPU** — See “central processor unit (CPU).”

**CPU08** — The central processor unit of the M68HC08 Family.

**CPU clock** — The CPU clock is derived from the CGMOUT output from the CGM. The CPU clock frequency is equal to the frequency of the oscillator output, CGMXCLK, divided by four.

**CPU cycles** — A CPU cycle is one period of the internal bus clock, normally derived by dividing a crystal oscillator source by two or more so the high and low times will be equal. The length of time required to execute an instruction is measured in CPU clock cycles.
**CPU registers** — Memory locations that are wired directly into the CPU logic instead of being part of the addressable memory map. The CPU always has direct access to the information in these registers. The CPU registers in an M68HC08 are:

- A (8-bit accumulator)
- H:X (16-bit index register)
- SP (16-bit stack pointer)
- PC (16-bit program counter)
- CCR (condition code register containing the V, H, I, N, Z, and C bits)

**cycle time** — The period of the operating frequency: \( t_{\text{CYC}} = \frac{1}{f_{\text{OP}}}. \)

**decimal number system** — Base 10 numbering system that uses the digits zero through nine.

**direct memory access module (DMA)** — A M68HC08 Family module that can perform data transfers between any two CPU-addressable locations without CPU intervention. For transmitting or receiving blocks of data to or from peripherals, DMA transfers are faster and more code-efficient than CPU interrupts.

**DMA** — See "direct memory access module (DMA)."

**DMA service request** — A signal from a peripheral to the DMA module that enables the DMA module to transfer data.

**duty cycle** — A ratio of the amount of time the signal is on versus the time it is off. Duty cycle is usually represented by a percentage.

**EEPROM** — Electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory. A nonvolatile type of memory that can be electrically reprogrammed.

**EPROM** — Erasable, programmable, read-only memory. A nonvolatile type of memory that can be erased by exposure to an ultraviolet light source and then reprogrammed.

**exception** — An event such as an interrupt or a reset that stops the sequential execution of the instructions in the main program.

**external interrupt module (IRQ)** — A module in the M68HC08 Family with both dedicated external interrupt pins and port pins that can be enabled as interrupt pins.

**fetch** — To copy data from a memory location into the accumulator.

**firmware** — Instructions and data programmed into nonvolatile memory.

**free-running counter** — A device that counts from zero to a predetermined number, then rolls over to zero and begins counting again.

**full-duplex transmission** — Communication on a channel in which data can be sent and received simultaneously.

**H** — The upper byte of the 16-bit index register (H:X) in the CPU08.

**hexadecimal** — Base 16 numbering system that uses the digits 0 through 9 and the letters A through F.

**high byte** — The most significant eight bits of a word.

**illegal address** — An address not within the memory map.
Glossary

illegal opcode — A nonexistent opcode.

I — The interrupt mask bit in the condition code register of the CPU08. When I is set, all interrupts are disabled.

index register (H:X) — A 16-bit register in the CPU08. The upper byte of H:X is called H. The lower byte is called X. In the indexed addressing modes, the CPU uses the contents of H:X to determine the effective address of the operand. H:X can also serve as a temporary data storage location.

input/output (I/O) — Input/output interfaces between a computer system and the external world. A CPU reads an input to sense the level of an external signal and writes to an output to change the level on an external signal.

instructions — Operations that a CPU can perform. Instructions are expressed by programmers as assembly language mnemonics. A CPU interprets an opcode and its associated operand(s) and instruction.

interrupt — A temporary break in the sequential execution of a program to respond to signals from peripheral devices by executing a subroutine.

interrupt request — A signal from a peripheral to the CPU intended to cause the CPU to execute a subroutine.

I/O — See “input/output (I/O).”

IRQ — See "external interrupt module (IRQ)."

jitter — Short-term signal instability.

latch — A circuit that retains the voltage level (logic 1 or logic 0) written to it for as long as power is applied to the circuit.

latency — The time lag between instruction completion and data movement.

least significant bit (LSB) — The rightmost digit of a binary number.

logic 1 — A voltage level approximately equal to the input power voltage (VDD).

logic 0 — A voltage level approximately equal to the ground voltage (VSS).

low byte — The least significant eight bits of a word.

low voltage inhibit module (LVI) — A module in the M68HC08 Family that monitors power supply voltage. LVI — See "low voltage inhibit module (LVI)."

M68HC08 — A Freescale family of 8-bit MCUs.

mark/space — The logic 1/logic 0 convention used in formatting data in serial communication.

mask — 1. A logic circuit that forces a bit or group of bits to a desired state. 2. A photomask used in integrated circuit fabrication to transfer an image onto silicon.

mask option — A optional microcontroller feature that the customer chooses to enable or disable.

mask option register (MOR) — An EPROM location containing bits that enable or disable certain MCU features.

MCU — Microcontroller unit. See “microcontroller.”
memory location — Each M68HC08 memory location holds one byte of data and has a unique address. To store information in a memory location, the CPU places the address of the location on the address bus, the data information on the data bus, and asserts the write signal. To read information from a memory location, the CPU places the address of the location on the address bus and asserts the read signal. In response to the read signal, the selected memory location places its data onto the data bus.

memory map — A pictorial representation of all memory locations in a computer system.

microcontroller — Microcontroller unit (MCU). A complete computer system, including a CPU, memory, a clock oscillator, and input/output (I/O) on a single integrated circuit.

modulo counter — A counter that can be programmed to count to any number from zero to its maximum possible modulus.

monitor ROM — A section of ROM that can execute commands from a host computer for testing purposes.

MOR — See "mask option register (MOR)."

most significant bit (MSB) — The leftmost digit of a binary number.

multiplexer — A device that can select one of a number of inputs and pass the logic level of that input on to the output.

N — The negative bit in the condition code register of the CPU08. The CPU sets the negative bit when an arithmetic operation, logical operation, or data manipulation produces a negative result.

nibble — A set of four bits (half of a byte).

object code — The output from an assembler or compiler that is itself executable machine code, or is suitable for processing to produce executable machine code.

opcode — A binary code that instructs the CPU to perform an operation.

open-drain — An output that has no pullup transistor. An external pullup device can be connected to the power supply to provide the logic 1 output voltage.

operand — Data on which an operation is performed. Usually a statement consists of an operator and an operand. For example, the operator may be an add instruction, and the operand may be the quantity to be added.

oscillator — A circuit that produces a constant frequency square wave that is used by the computer as a timing and sequencing reference.

OTPROM — One-time programmable read-only memory. A nonvolatile type of memory that cannot be reprogrammed.

overflow — A quantity that is too large to be contained in one byte or one word.

page zero — The first 256 bytes of memory (addresses $0000–$00FF).

parity — An error-checking scheme that counts the number of logic 1s in each byte transmitted. In a system that uses odd parity, every byte is expected to have an odd number of logic 1s. In an even parity system, every byte should have an even number of logic 1s. In the transmitter, a parity generator appends an extra bit to each byte to make the number of logic 1s odd for odd parity or even for even parity. A parity checker in the receiver counts the number of logic 1s in each byte. The parity checker generates an error signal if it finds a byte with an incorrect number of logic 1s.

PC — See “program counter (PC).”

peripheral — A circuit not under direct CPU control.
Glossary

**phase-locked loop (PLL)** — A oscillator circuit in which the frequency of the oscillator is synchronized to a reference signal.

PLL — See "phase-locked loop (PLL)."

pointer — Pointer register. An index register is sometimes called a pointer register because its contents are used in the calculation of the address of an operand, and therefore points to the operand.

polarity — The two opposite logic levels, logic 1 and logic 0, which correspond to two different voltage levels, $V_{DD}$ and $V_{SS}$.

polling — Periodically reading a status bit to monitor the condition of a peripheral device.

port — A set of wires for communicating with off-chip devices.

prescaler — A circuit that generates an output signal related to the input signal by a fractional scale factor such as 1/2, 1/8, 1/10 etc.

program — A set of computer instructions that cause a computer to perform a desired operation or operations.

program counter (PC) — A 16-bit register in the CPU08. The PC register holds the address of the next instruction or operand that the CPU will use.

pull — An instruction that copies into the accumulator the contents of a stack RAM location. The stack RAM address is in the stack pointer.

pullup — A transistor in the output of a logic gate that connects the output to the logic 1 voltage of the power supply.

pulse-width — The amount of time a signal is on as opposed to being in its off state.

pulse-width modulation (PWM) — Controlled variation (modulation) of the pulse width of a signal with a constant frequency.

push — An instruction that copies the contents of the accumulator to the stack RAM. The stack RAM address is in the stack pointer.

PWM period — The time required for one complete cycle of a PWM waveform.

RAM — Random access memory. All RAM locations can be read or written by the CPU. The contents of a RAM memory location remain valid until the CPU writes a different value or until power is turned off.

RC circuit — A circuit consisting of capacitors and resistors having a defined time constant.

read — To copy the contents of a memory location to the accumulator.

register — A circuit that stores a group of bits.

reserved memory location — A memory location that is used only in special factory test modes. Writing to a reserved location has no effect. Reading a reserved location returns an unpredictable value.

reset — To force a device to a known condition.

ROM — Read-only memory. A type of memory that can be read but cannot be changed (written). The contents of ROM must be specified before manufacturing the MCU.

SCI — See "serial communication interface module (SCI)."

serial — Pertaining to sequential transmission over a single line.

serial communications interface module (SCI) — A module in the M68HC08 Family that supports asynchronous communication.
serial peripheral interface module (SPI) — A module in the M68HC08 Family that supports synchronous communication.

set — To change a bit from logic 0 to logic 1; opposite of clear.

shift register — A chain of circuits that can retain the logic levels (logic 1 or logic 0) written to them and that can shift the logic levels to the right or left through adjacent circuits in the chain.

signed — A binary number notation that accommodates both positive and negative numbers. The most significant bit is used to indicate whether the number is positive or negative, normally logic 0 for positive and logic 1 for negative. The other seven bits indicate the magnitude of the number.

software — Instructions and data that control the operation of a microcontroller.

software interrupt (SWI) — An instruction that causes an interrupt and its associated vector fetch.

SPI — See "serial peripheral interface module (SPI)."

stack — A portion of RAM reserved for storage of CPU register contents and subroutine return addresses.

stack pointer (SP) — A 16-bit register in the CPU08 containing the address of the next available storage location on the stack.

start bit — A bit that signals the beginning of an asynchronous serial transmission.

status bit — A register bit that indicates the condition of a device.

stop bit — A bit that signals the end of an asynchronous serial transmission.

subroutine — A sequence of instructions to be used more than once in the course of a program. The last instruction in a subroutine is a return from subroutine (RTS) instruction. At each place in the main program where the subroutine instructions are needed, a jump or branch to subroutine (JSR or BSR) instruction is used to call the subroutine. The CPU leaves the flow of the main program to execute the instructions in the subroutine. When the RTS instruction is executed, the CPU returns to the main program where it left off.

synchronous — Refers to logic circuits and operations that are synchronized by a common reference signal.

TIM — See "timer interface module (TIM)."

timer interface module (TIM) — A module used to relate events in a system to a point in time.

timer — A module used to relate events in a system to a point in time.

toggle — To change the state of an output from a logic 0 to a logic 1 or from a logic 1 to a logic 0.

tracking mode — Mode of low-jitter PLL operation during which the PLL is locked on a frequency. Also see "acquisition mode."

two’s complement — A means of performing binary subtraction using addition techniques. The most significant bit of a two’s complement number indicates the sign of the number (1 indicates negative). The two’s complement negative of a number is obtained by inverting each bit in the number and then adding 1 to the result.

unbuffered — Utilizes only one register for data; new data overwrites current data.

unimplemented memory location — A memory location that is not used. Writing to an unimplemented location has no effect. Reading an unimplemented location returns an unpredictable value. Executing an opcode at an unimplemented location causes an illegal address reset.
**Glossary**

**V** — The overflow bit in the condition code register of the CPU08. The CPU08 sets the V bit when a two's complement overflow occurs. The signed branch instructions BGT, BGE, BLE, and BLT use the overflow bit.

**variable** — A value that changes during the course of program execution.

**VCO** — See "voltage-controlled oscillator."

**vector** — A memory location that contains the address of the beginning of a subroutine written to service an interrupt or reset.

**voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO)** — A circuit that produces an oscillating output signal of a frequency that is controlled by a dc voltage applied to a control input.

**waveform** — A graphical representation in which the amplitude of a wave is plotted against time.

**wired-OR** — Connection of circuit outputs so that if any output is high, the connection point is high.

**word** — A set of two bytes (16 bits).

**write** — The transfer of a byte of data from the CPU to a memory location.

**X** — The lower byte of the index register (H:X) in the CPU08.

**Z** — The zero bit in the condition code register of the CPU08. The CPU08 sets the zero bit when an arithmetic operation, logical operation, or data manipulation produces a result of $00$. 
Revision History

Major Changes Between Revision 2.0 and Revision 1.0

The following table lists the major changes between the current revision of the MC68HC08AZ32A Technical Data Book and revision 1.0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section Affected</th>
<th>Description of Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Throughout</td>
<td>Reformatted document to current publications standards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Changes Between Revision 1.0 and Revision 0.0

The following table lists the major changes between the revision 1.0 of the MC68HC08AZ32A Technical Data Book and the initial release at revision 0.0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section Affected</th>
<th>Description of Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Description</td>
<td>Corrected text in numerous pin descriptions. Corrected Table 1-1 - External Pins Summary with which pins have hysteresis. Added missing modules to Table 1-3 - Clock Source Summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Map</td>
<td>Corrected type errors. Corrected various addresses and register names in Figure 2-1 - Memory Map. Corrected numerous register bit descriptions in Figure 2-2 - I/O Data, Status and Control Registers to match module sections. Added Additional Status and Control Registers section and moved register descriptions accordingly. Corrected bit descriptions to match module sections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM</td>
<td>Section altered significantly to better align module descriptions across groups within Freescale using 0.5µ TSMC/SST FLASH. Numerous additions submitted by applications engineering for further clarification of functional operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock Generator Module (CGM)</td>
<td>Corrected clock signal names and associated timing parameters for consistency and to match signal naming conventions. Additional textual description added to Reaction Time Calculation subsection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mask Options</td>
<td>Corrected descriptions of LVIRST and LVIPWR bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Break Module</td>
<td>Corrected description of BRKSCR register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Integration Module (SIM)</td>
<td>Corrected various type errors in SBSR and SBFCR register bit descriptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor ROM (MON)</td>
<td>Modified Figure 11-1 - Monitor Mode Circuit based upon recommendations from applications engineering. Corrected type errors. Corrected Figure 11-6 - Monitor Mode Entry Timing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Operating Properly (COP)</td>
<td>Corrected references to COPL (now COPRS). Corrected type errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Voltage Inhibit (LVI)</td>
<td>Corrected functional description and revised Figure 13-1 - LVI Module Block Diagram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section Affected</td>
<td>Description of Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Interrupt Module (IRQ)</td>
<td>Corrected ISCR register bit descriptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer Interface Module B (TIMB)</td>
<td>Corrected numerous type and grammatical errors. Corrected numerous pin and register name errors within text. Corrected references to TIMB overflow interrupts (removed &quot;channel x&quot; references as they are incorrect). Corrected functional description on TOF flag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmable Interrupt Timer (PIT)</td>
<td>Corrected type and grammatical errors. Corrected PIT Overflow Interrupt Enable Bit acronym from PIE to POIE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCAN08</td>
<td>Included Extended ID errata information as new subsection 20.6.1. Added address definitions to Figure 20-9 - MSCAN08 Memory Map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard Module (KBD)</td>
<td>Added Low Power Modes subsection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer Interface Module A (TIMA)</td>
<td>Corrected numerous type and grammatical errors. Corrected numerous pin and register name errors within text. Corrected references to TIMA overflow interrupts (removed &quot;channel x&quot; references as they are incorrect). Corrected functional description of TOF flag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Specifications</td>
<td>Corrected type errors. Increased $V_{HI}$ specification in Maximum Ratings to $V_{DD} + 4.5\text{V}$. Decreased LVI trip voltage specification to 3.80V and increased LVI recovery voltage to 4.49V in 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics. Increased $V_{HI}$ specification to minimum of $V_{DD} + 3.0\text{V}$ and maximum of $V_{DD} + 4.5\text{V}$ in 5.0 Volt DC Electrical Characteristics. Added Unit columns to all CGM specification tables and adjusted text accordingly. Corrected Operating Voltage specification in CGM Operating Conditions. Added typical specifications for $K_{acq}$ and $K_{trk}$ parameters in CGM Acquisition/Lock Time Information. Split Memory Characteristics table into separate RAM Memory Characteristics and EEPROM Memory Characteristics. Added maximum specification for EEPROM AUTO bit set for each of program and erase operation in EEPROM Memory Characteristics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68HC08AZ32A Changes</td>
<td>Added subsection highlighting operation of IAR function. Added subsection highlighting change of Monitor Mode entry and COP disable voltage change. Added subsection highlighting change in LVI trip and recovery voltage specifications. Added subsection highlighting revised K values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MC68HC08AZ32A Data Sheet, Rev. 2**

Freescale Semiconductor
Information in this document is provided solely to enable system and software implementers to use Freescale Semiconductor products. There are no express or implied copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate any integrated circuits or integrated circuits based on the information in this document.

Freescale Semiconductor reserves the right to make changes without further notice to any products herein. Freescale Semiconductor makes no warranty, representation or guarantee regarding the suitability of its products for any particular purpose, nor does Freescale Semiconductor assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit, and specifically disclaims any and all liability, including without limitation consequential or incidental damages. "Typical" parameters that may be provided in Freescale Semiconductor data sheets and/or specifications can and do vary in different applications and actual performance may vary over time. All operating parameters, including "Typicals", must be validated for each customer application by customer's technical experts. Freescale Semiconductor does not convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others. Freescale Semiconductor products are not designed, intended, or authorized for use as components in systems intended for surgical implant into the body, or other applications intended to support or sustain life, or for any other application in which the failure of the Freescale Semiconductor product could create a situation where personal injury or death may occur. Should Buyer purchase or use Freescale Semiconductor products for any such unintended or unauthorized application, Buyer shall indemnify and hold Freescale Semiconductor and its officers, employees, subsidiaries, affiliates, and distributors harmless against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses, and reasonable attorney fees arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of personal injury or death associated with such unintended or unauthorized use, even if such claim alleges that Freescale Semiconductor was negligent regarding the design or manufacture of the part.

Freescale™ and the Freescale logo are trademarks of Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.

© Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. 2005. All rights reserved.